Important Safety Instructions

Class II apparatus construction.
The equipment should be operated only from the power source indicated on the product.
To disconnect the equipment safely from power, remove the power cord from the rear of the equipment or from the power source. The MAINS plug is used as the disconnect device, the disconnect device shall remain readily operable.
There are no user-serviceable parts inside of the unit. Removal of the cover will expose dangerous voltages. To avoid personal injury, do not remove the cover. Do not operate the unit without the cover installed.
The appliance must be safely connected to multimedia systems. Follow instructions described in this manual.

Ventilation
For the correct ventilation and to avoid overheating, ensure enough free space around the appliance. Do not cover the appliance, leave the ventilation holes free and never block or bypass the ventilators (if there are any).

WARNING
To prevent injury, the apparatus is recommended to be securely attached to the floor/wall, or mounted in accordance with the installation instructions. The apparatus shall not be exposed to dripping or splashing, and no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus. No naked flame sources, such as lit candles, should be placed on the apparatus.

Waste Electrical & Electronic Equipment WEEE

This marking shown on the product or its literature, indicates that it should not be disposed with other household wastes at the end of its working life. To prevent possible harm to the environment or human health from uncontrolled waste disposal, please separate this from other types of wastes and recycle it responsibly to promote the sustainable reuse of material resources. Household users should contact either the retailer where they purchased this product, or their local government office for details of where and how they can take this item for environmentally safe recycling. Business users should contact their supplier and check the terms and conditions of the purchase contract. This product should not be mixed with other commercial wastes for disposal.

CAUTION
The device contains a BR1632A button battery, which supplies power to the clock when the device is not powered on. Danger of explosion if battery is replaced incorrectly. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

WARNING
Do not ingest the battery. Chemical Burn Hazard. This product contains a coin/button cell battery. If the coin/button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours, and can lead to death. Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children. If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Common Safety Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="symbol.png" alt="Direct current" /></td>
<td>Direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="symbol.png" alt="Alternating current" /></td>
<td>Alternating current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="symbol.png" alt="Double insulation" /></td>
<td>Double insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="symbol.png" alt="Caution, possibility of electric shock" /></td>
<td>Caution, possibility of electric shock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="symbol.png" alt="Caution" /></td>
<td>Caution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Symbol Legend

The following symbols and markings are used in the document:

**WARNING!** Safety-related information that is highly recommended to read and keep in every case!

**ATTENTION!** Useful information for performing a successful procedure; it is recommended to read.

**DIFFERENCE:** Feature or function that is available with a specific firmware/hardware version or product variant.

**INFO:** A notice, which may contain additional information. Procedure can be successful without reading it.

**DEFINITION:** The short description of a feature or a function.

**TIPS AND TRICKS:** Ideas that you may have not known yet, but can be useful.

Navigation Buttons

- Go back to the previous page. If you clicked on a link previously, you can go back to the source page by pressing the button.
- Navigate to the Table of Contents.
- Step back one page.
- Step forward to the next page.

Document Information

All presented functions refer to the indicated products. The descriptions have been made while testing these functions in accordance with the indicated Hardware/Firmware/Software environment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lightware Device Controller (LDC) software</td>
<td>2.5.17b2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightware Device Updater V2 (LDU2) software</td>
<td>2.15.0b4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware package</td>
<td>1.4.0b4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Document revision: v1.8
Release date: 06-05-2022
Editor: Laszlo Zsedenyi

About Printing

Lightware Visual Engineering supports green technologies and eco-friendly mentality. Thus, this document is made primarily for digital usage. If you need to print out a few pages for any reason, follow the recommended printing settings:

- Page size: A4
- Output size: Fit to page or Match page size
- Orientation: Landscape

**TIPS AND TRICKS:** Thanks to the size of the original page, a border around the content (gray on the second picture below) makes it possible to organize the pages better. After punching holes in the printed pages, they can easily be placed into a ring folder.

Hashtag (#) Keywords in the Document

This user’s manual contains keywords with hashtags (#) to help you find the relevant information as quick as possible.

The format of the keywords is the following:

```
#<keyword>
```

The usage of the keywords: use the Search function (Ctrl+F / Cmd+F) of your PDF reader application, type the # (hashtag) character and the wished keyword.

The #newspecial keyword indicates a new feature/function that has just appeared in the latest firmware or software version.

**Example**

```
#dhcp
```

This keyword is placed at the DHCP setting command in the LW3 Programmer’s reference section.
# Table of Contents

1. **INTRODUCTION**..........................................................8
2. **PRODUCT OVERVIEW**.............................................12
3. **FRONT PANEL CONTROL**........................................16
   3.1. **BUTTON FUNCTIONALITY**.................................17
      3.1.1. Video Source Selection..................................17
      3.1.2. Enable DHCP IP Address..............................17
      3.1.3. Reset to Factory Default Settings....................17
      3.1.4. Control Lock.............................................17
   3.2. **STATUS LEDS**...................................................18
      3.2.1. Front Panel LEDs........................................18
      3.2.2. Rear Panel LEDs.........................................19
      3.2.3. Ethernet Status LEDs...................................19
      3.2.4. Dante® Audio Out (in UCX-4x2-HC30D model)....19
4. **INSTALLATION**.........................................................20
   4.1. **MOUNTING OPTIONS**......................................21
      4.1.1. 1U High Rack Shelf.....................................21
      4.1.2. Mounting Plate F100 (and PSU F100)..............21
      4.1.3. UD Mounting Pro P210 (and P120/P130)...........22
   4.2. **ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**.............................24
      4.2.1. HDMI Input and Output Ports.........................24
      4.2.2. USB Connectors..........................................24
      4.2.3. Analog Stereo Audio....................................24
      4.2.4. Secure Control LAN, Utility AV LAN, Configurable Ethernet Port..............................................24
      4.2.5. OCS Connector............................................25
      4.2.6. GPIO - General Purpose Input/Output Ports ......25
      4.2.7. RS-232 Connector.........................................26
   4.3. **POWERING OPTIONS**......................................26
   4.4. **POWER DELIVERY OVER TYPE-C**......................26
   4.4.1. Power Data Objects (USB-C)...........................26
   4.5. **USB-C CABLE RECOMMENDATION**......................27
5. **DEVICE CONCEPT**...................................................29
   5.1. **UNIVERSAL SWITCHER CONCEPT**......................29
   5.2. **USB INTERFACE**...........................................30
      5.2.1. USB-C Interface.........................................30
      5.2.2. USB Data - USB 3.1 Gen1 Interface................31
      5.2.3. USB Service Ports - USB 2.0 Interface.............32
   5.3. **VIDEO INTERFACE**........................................33
      5.3.1. Welcome Screen.........................................33
      5.3.2. Video Port Diagrams....................................33
      5.3.3. DisplayPort Alternate Mode............................34
      5.3.4. DisplayPort Alternate Mode and USB 3 x Mixed..34
   5.4. **THE AUTOSELECT FEATURE**.............................35
   5.5. **AUDIO INTERFACE**.........................................38
      5.5.1. Analog Audio Interface................................38
      5.5.2. Dante® Audio Interface.................................39
   5.6. **ETHERNET INTERFACE**................................40
   5.7. **BASIC NETWORK SECURITY**..............................41
      5.7.1. Disable Ethernet Ports................................41
      5.7.2. HTTP/HTTPS.............................................41
      5.7.3. Encryption (HTTPS, WSS)...............................42
   5.8. **WEBSOCKET SERVICE (WS, WSS)**......................43
   5.9. **SERIAL INTERFACE**........................................44
      5.9.1. Serial Port Diagram.....................................44
   5.10. **GPIO INTERFACE**..........................................45
   5.11. **OCS INTERFACE**...........................................45
   5.12. **FURTHER BUILT-IN FEATURES**.......................45
      5.12.1. Device Cloning – Configuration Backup and Restore.................................................................45
6. **SOFTWARE CONTROL OPTIONS**............................46
   6.1. **SOFTWARE CONTROL MODES**.........................47
   6.2. **INSTALL AND UPDATE THE LCD**.......................48
   6.3. **RUNNING THE LCD**.......................................48
   6.4. **ESTABLISHING A NETWORK CONNECTION**..........48
   6.5. **LCD LAYOUT**...............................................50
   6.6. **VIDEO & AUDIO CROSSPOINT**............................51
      6.6.1. Port Tiles................................................52
6.7. **PORT PROPERTIES WINDOW**...............................53
   6.7.1. Welcome Screen..........................................53
   6.7.2. USB-C Inputs..............................................54
   6.7.3. HDMI Video Input........................................56
   6.7.4. HDMI Video Output.......................................57
   6.7.5. Embedded Audio Input...................................58
   6.7.6. Analog Audio Output.....................................59
   6.7.7. Frame Detector............................................59
6.8. **CEC TOOL**......................................................60
6.9. **USB CROSSPOINT**.............................................61
   6.9.1. USB-C Port Properties..................................61
   6.9.2. USB-B Port Properties..................................62
6.10. **EDID MENU**....................................................64
   6.10.1. EDID Operations.........................................64
   6.10.2. EDID Summary Window...............................65
   6.10.3. Editing an EDID..........................................65
   6.10.4. Creating an EDID - Easy EDID Creator............66
6.11. **CONTROL MENU**.............................................66
   6.11.1. Ethernet...................................................66
   6.11.2. GPIO.......................................................67
   6.11.3. OCS - Occupancy Sensor...............................67
   6.11.4. RS-232.....................................................68
6.12. **SETTINGS MENU**............................................68
   6.12.1. Status......................................................68
   6.12.2. Network....................................................69
   6.12.3. System.....................................................71
6.13. **ADVANCED VIEW WINDOW**...............................71
7. **LIGHTWARE REST API REFERENCE**.........................72
   7.1. **OVERVIEW**..................................................73
   7.2. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TERMINAL APPLICATION USAGE**.............................................................73
      7.2.1. Web Browser Plugins....................................73
      7.2.2. Terminal Application....................................74
   7.3. **PROTOCOL RULES**.........................................75
      7.3.1. Command Structure Example..........................75
      7.3.2. General Rules............................................75
      7.3.3. Legend for the Control Commands....................76
      7.3.4. Lightware REST API vs. LW3 Protocol.............76
      7.3.5. Method Types............................................76
      7.3.6. Supported Commands....................................76
      7.3.7. Not Supported Commands...............................77
      7.3.8. Status Codes, Error Messages........................77
      7.3.9. Polling....................................................77
   7.4. **REST API SECURITY**.......................................77
      7.4.1. Authentication...........................................77
      7.4.2. Encryption (HTTPS)......................................77
   7.5. **SYSTEM COMMANDS**.....................................78
      7.5.1. Setting the Device Label.................................78
      7.5.2. Resetting the Device.....................................78
      7.5.3. Restoring the Factory Default Settings...............78

---

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4 | LDC software: v2.5.17b2
9.7. IF THE UPDATE IS NOT SUCCESSFUL ............................................. 148
10. TROUBLESHOOTING .................................................................... 149
10.1. Use Case Studies ................................................................. 150
10.2. HOW TO SPEED UP THE TROUBLESHOOTING PROCESS? .... 151
11. TECHNOLOGIES ........................................................................ 152
11.1. EDID MANAGEMENT ............................................................. 153
11.1.1. Understanding the EDID .................................................. 153
11.1.2. Advanced EDID Management .......................................... 153
11.2. HDPC MANAGEMENT .......................................................... 154
11.2.1. Protected and Unprotected Content .................................... 154
11.2.2. Disable Unnecessary Encryption ........................................ 154
11.2.3. HDPC v2.2 ........................................................................ 155
11.3. PIXEL ACCURATE RELOCKING ............................................. 156
12. APPENDIX .................................................................................. 157
12.1. SPECIFICATIONS ..................................................................... 158
12.1.1. Feature and Model Availability .......................................... 160
12.2. PORT NUMBERING ................................................................ 161
12.3. APPLIED PORTS (NETWORK SETTINGS) ......................... 161
12.4. FACTORY EDID LIST .......................................................... 162
12.5. CABLE WIRING GUIDE ....................................................... 164
12.5.1. Serial Ports ....................................................................... 164
12.5.2. Audio Ports ...................................................................... 164
12.5.3. OCS Sensor ....................................................................... 164
12.6. MECHANICAL DRAWINGS .................................................. 165
12.7. FACTORY DEFAULT SETTINGS ............................................. 167
12.9. Hashtag Keyword List ........................................................... 171
12.10. FURTHER INFORMATION ...................................................... 172
Thank you for choosing Lightware’s Taurus UCX-series devices. In the first chapter we would like to introduce the device, highlighting the most important features in the sections listed below:

- DESCRIPTION
- BOX CONTENTS
- FEATURES OF THE DEVICE
- MODEL COMPARISON
- TYPICAL APPLICATION
1.1. Description

Lightware’s universal switcher enhances and extends the possibilities of a meeting room and allows meeting participants to easily use their own devices such as laptops and preferred video conference platforms, while also utilizing the available assets of the meeting space, for example HDMI displays, room cameras and other USB peripherals.

The device utilizes the USB-C connectivity for a simplified transmission of 4K video, audio, control signals and power, and allows data speeds of up to 5 Gbps under the USB 3.1 Gen1 and allowing video resolution capabilities up to 4K@60Hz at 4:4:4.

The device is designed to be a centerpiece of any collaboration space, and can be connected to USB peripherals via USB-A type connectors. The series allows the hosts to be connected to the system and also ensures quick and easy switching between these hosts, making this universal switcher a perfect fit for smaller meeting areas, involving 6-12 people.

The UCX-4x2-HC30D model also thrives when it comes to audio capabilities, offering analog audio de-embedding feature, as well as support for DANTE/AES67 network connection to send DANTE/AES67 audio stream directly to a dedicated audio system. See more details in the Dante® Audio Interface section.

Dante® is a registered trademark of Audinate Pty Ltd.

Model Denomination

![Model Denomination Diagram]

About the Serial Number

Lightware devices contain a label indicating the unique serial number of the product. The structure is the following:

- **UCX-4x2-HC30D**
  - 4x video inputs
  - full functionality
  - USB-C input
  - HDMI input
  - Dante® audio
  - 7A000941

- **UCX-2x2-HC30**
  - 2x video outputs
  - USB-C input

- **UCX-4x2-C30**
  - 4x video inputs
  - full functionality
  - USB-C input

- **UCX-4x2-C30D**
  - 4x video inputs
  - full functionality
  - USB-C input
  - HDMI input
  - Dante® audio

1.2. Box Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supplied accessories</th>
<th>UCX-2x1-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-2x2-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-C30</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-C30D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Switcher unit</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24V Power Supply Unit with IEC power cable</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix combicon® 3-pole flat connector</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix combicon® 3-pole male connector</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix combicon® 5-pole connector</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix combicon® 8-pole connector</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB 3.1 Type C (USB-C) to Type C (USB-C) Cable, 1m</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety &amp; warranty info, Quick Start Guide</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional accessories</th>
<th>UCX-2x1-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-2x2-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-C30</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-C30D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Button panels: RAP-B511 and TBP6</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rack Shelf</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UD mounting plate F100</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UD Mounting PSU F100</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UD Mounting Pro P210</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UD Mounting PSU Pro 120/130</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB 3.1 Type C (USB-C) to Type C (USB-C) Cable, 2m</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.3. Features of the Device

Common Features

3D and 4K Support
High bandwidth allows extension of resolutions up to 4K and even 3D sources and displays are supported.

Pixel Accurate Reclocking
Each output has a clean, jitter free signal, eliminating signal instability and distortion caused by long cables or connector reflections.

Frame Detector and Signal Analysis
The exact video and audio signal format can be determined such as timing, frequencies, scan mode, HDCP encryption, color range, color space and audio sample rate.

Autoselect Function for Video and USB Inputs
The Autoselect feature can sense the port status on the video input and USB Host ports and select them automatically. Priority number can be set for each input port, and the feature allows to set various modes for the automatic input selection (First detect, Last detect).

De-embedder Function
The analog audio can be de-embedded from HDMI inputs and it can be routed to the analog audio output.

HDCP-compliant
The switcher fulfills the HDCP standard. HDCP capability on the digital video inputs can be disabled when non-protected content is used.

Dark Mode*
All illuminating elements of the front/rear panel can be switched on and off. This feature is useful in live-stage shows or other environments where flashing LEDs would be distracting.

Ethernet Control
Multiple simultaneous TCP/IP connections are available with a simple ASCII-based protocol for controlling or configuring the product, or to perform a firmware update.

Basic IT-security*
These entry-level network security improvements help prevent unauthorized access to the Lightware device; HTTPS/WSS support, basic network authentication.

Bi-directional RS-232*
AV systems can also contain serial port controllers and controlled devices. Serial transmission supports any unit that works with standard RS-232.

GPIO Control Port
Six GPIO pins operating at TTL digital signal levels that can be controlled with LW3 commands. 5V is supplied over the 7th pin constantly, up to 500 mA.

Occupancy Sensor Connector
Occupancy sensor connection (with 24V power supply).

USB 3.1 Switch
The USB 3.1 layer provides switching four external USB peripherals (e.g. webcamer, speakerphone, multitouch display, etc.) to four independent host computers or laptops.

Lightware Rest API*
The UCX switcher can be controlled through standard HTTP(S) requests to ensure the control functions from REST clients or terminal program.

GPIO Control Port
Six GPIO pins operating at TTL digital signal levels that can be controlled with LW3 commands. 5V is supplied over the 7th pin constantly, up to 500 mA.

Occupancy Sensor Connector
Occupancy sensor connection (with 24V power supply).

USB 3.1 Switch
The USB 3.1 layer provides switching four external USB peripherals (e.g. webcamer, speakerphone, multitouch display, etc.) to four independent host computers or laptops.

Lightware Rest API*
The UCX switcher can be controlled through standard HTTP(S) requests to ensure the control functions from REST clients or terminal program.

UCX-2x1-HC30, UCX-4x2-HC30, UCX-4x2-HC30D

USB Type C Source Connection
USB Type C port ensures USB-C connectivity to the source device with USB 3.1 data and Displayport Alternate mode for video. It provides power delivery up to 60 W for the connected device (e.g. BYOD laptop or smartphone).

UCX-4x2-HC30D

Dante® or AES67 Audio De-embedding
The audio of the HDMI signal can be transmitted as a 2-channel Dante® or AES67 source from the -D model over the dedicated RJ45 connector.

* These functions are available from 1.2.0 firmware package.
## 1.4. Model Comparison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>AV Interface</th>
<th>USB Interface</th>
<th>Ethernet Interface</th>
<th>Serial Interface</th>
<th>GPIO Interface</th>
<th>OCS Interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inputs</td>
<td>Outputs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-HC30</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>4x</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Analog</td>
<td>Dante</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>option</td>
<td>screen</td>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Embedding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x2-H30</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>4x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>4x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>4x</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.5. Typical Application

UCX-4x2-HC30 - Example 1.

UCX-4x2-HC30 - Example 2.
2. Product Overview

The following sections are about the physical structure of the device, input/output ports and connectors:

- Front View
- Rear View
2. Product Overview

UCX series – User’s Manual

2.1. Front View

UCX-2x1-HC30

UCX-2x2-H30

UCX-4x2-HC30

UCX-4x2-HC30D

1. Configurable Ethernet Port
   RJ45 connector for configurable 100Base-T Ethernet communication.

2. USB-A Port
   The firmware update function will be added by a future firmware update.

3. USB mini-B Port
   The LW3 control function will be added by a future firmware update.

4. USB-C Ports
   Displayport 1.2 and USB 3.1 Gen1 connections, AV signal can be transferred up to a resolution of 4K@60Hz 4:4:4 and data speeds up to 5 Gbps with remote charging. The applied cable shall not be longer than 3m. For more details about the cables, see the USB-C Cable Recommendation section.

5. Video Input Status LEDs (upper one)
   See the details in the Front Panel LEDs section.

6. USB-B Ports
   Upstream ports for connecting USB host devices (e.g. computer).

7. USB Status LEDs (below one)
   See the details in the Front Panel LEDs section.

8. HDMI Input Ports
   HDMI input ports for sources. The applied cable shall not be longer than 5m. Use cables certified for HDMI 2.0 (3x6Gbps) applications.

9. Input Select Buttons
   For more details, see the Button Functionality section. When LEDs blink green three times after pressing the button, they show that the front panel lock is enabled.

INFO: Connecting USB-B and HDMI ports to the same PC or laptop is recommended in case of IN3 and IN4 inputs.
2.2. Rear View

UCX-2x1-HC30

1. DC Input
   The device can be powered by an external 120W power supply. Connect the output to the 2-pole Phoenix® connector. For more info about the powering, see the Powering Options section.

2. USB-A Port
   Downstream ports for connecting USB peripherals (e.g. camera, keyboard, multitouch display) with USB 3.1 Gen1 data speed.

3. HDMI Output Ports
   HDMI output ports for connecting sink devices.

4. Video Output Status LEDs
   See the details in the Rear Panel LEDs section.

5. Analog audio port
   5-pole Phoenix® connector for balanced analog audio output signal. The signal is de-embedded from the selected video signal.

6. RS-232 port
   3-pole Phoenix connector for bi-directional RS-232 communication.

7. OCS sensor connector
   3-pole Phoenix® connector (male) for connecting an occupancy sensor. The port provides 24V output voltage (50mA), see the details in the OCS Connector section.

8. GPIO
   8-pole Phoenix® connector for configurable general purpose. Max. input/output voltage is 5V, see the details in the GPIO - General Purpose Input/Output Ports section.

ATTENTION! The occupancy sensor connector and the GPIO port are not compatible with each other due to voltage level difference, please do not connect them directly.

9. Secure Control LAN
   RJ45 connector for configurable 100Base-T Ethernet communication.

10. Utility AV LAN
    RJ45 connector provides room utility Ethernet connection for e.g BYOD laptops.

11. Dante® Audio Output
    RJ45 connector for de-embedding the HDMI audio, which can be transmitted as a 2-channel Dante® or AES67 source.

WARNING! Always use the supplied power supply. Warranty void if damage occurs due to use of a different power source.
3. Front Panel Control

The following sections are about front panel operation of the device and the status LEDs:

- Button Functionality
- Status LEDs
3. Front Panel Control

3.1. Button Functionality

INFO: If the control lock is enabled and a button is pressed, front panel LEDs blink 3 times quickly.

3.1.1. Video Source Selection

UCX-2x1-HC30

Use IN1 and IN2 buttons to select the video source. IN1 button switches the USB-C IN1 to the output, IN2 button switches the HDMI IN2 to the output.

Use AUDIO OUT button to set the audio source of the analog audio output.

The sequence is the following (for the audio switching):

- TO USB-C IN 1 ➔ TO HDMI IN 2

UCX-2x2-H30

Use OUT1 and OUT2 buttons to select the video source. Push OUT1 to select the video input for the HDMI OUT1 port, OUT2 button switches the video input for the HDMI OUT2 port.

Use AUDIO OUT button for selecting the audio source of the analog audio output.

The sequence is the following (both for the video and audio switching):

- TO HDMI IN 1 ➔ TO HDMI IN 2

UCX-4x2-HC30 and UCX-4x2-HC30D

Push OUT1 to select the video input for the HDMI OUT1 port.

Push OUT2 to select the video input for the HDMI OUT2 port.

Push AUDIO OUT to set the audio source of the analog audio output.

The sequence is the following (both for the video and audio switching):

- TO USB-C IN 1 ➔ TO USB-C IN 2 ➔ TO HDMI IN 3 ➔ TO HDMI IN 4

3.1.2. Enable DHCP IP Address

DIFFERENCE: This function is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

The device has a dynamic IP address as a factory default setting. If this setting does not fit the circumstances during install or usage, DHCP can be enabled from the front panel:

Step 1. Make sure the device is powered on and operational.

Step 2. Press and keep pressing the AUDIO OUT button for 5 seconds.

Step 3. After 5 seconds the front panel LEDs start blinking; release the button and press it 3 times again quickly (within 3 seconds).

Step 4. The LEDs get dark, DHCP gets enabled. #dhcp

3.1.3. Reset to Factory Default Settings

There are two ways to restore the factory default settings: #factory

3.1.3.1. Factory Default By Pressing VIDEO OUT 2 (VIDEO IN2) Button

DIFFERENCE: This method refers to devices with FW package v1.0.x or v1.1.x.

To restore factory default values, do the following steps:

Step 1. Make sure the switcher is powered off.

Step 2. Power on the switcher while the VIDEO OUT2 (VIDEO IN2 in UCX-2x1-HC30 model) is being pressed for 10 seconds. The device restores the factory default settings and reboots.
3. Front Panel Control

3.1.3.2. Factory Default By Pressing AUDIO OUT button

DIFFERENCE: This function is available from FW package v1.2.0.

To restore factory default values, do the following steps:

Step 1. Make sure the device is powered on and operational.
Step 2. Press and keep pressing the AUDIO OUT button for 10 seconds.

Step 3. After 5 seconds the front panel LEDs start blinking, but keep on pressing the button.
Step 4. After 10 seconds the LEDs start blinking faster; release the button and press it 3 times again quickly (within 3 seconds).
Step 5. The LEDs get dark, the device restores the factory default settings and reboots.

Factory default settings are listed in the Factory Default Settings section.

3.1.4. Control Lock

Press the VIDEO OUT1 (VIDEO IN1 in UCX-2x1-HC30 model) and AUDIO OUT buttons together (within 100 ms) to disable/enable front panel buttons; front panel LEDs blink 4 times when locking/unlocking. If the control lock is enabled and a button is pressed, front panel LEDs blink 3 times quickly.

3.2. Status LEDs

INFO: When Dark mode is enabled, no LEDs are lit, even though the device is fully functional. For more details about the dark mode, see the Status section.

3.2.1. Front Panel LEDs

Arrangement of the status LEDs #status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video Input Status</th>
<th>USB Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
<td>off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blinks once</td>
<td>blinks once</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USB Status LED (the below one)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>off</th>
<th>No USB Host or deselected port.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>USB Host connected and selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.2. Rear Panel LEDs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video Output Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.3. Ethernet Status LEDs

**DIFFERENCE:** The color of the left Ethernet LED is red up to v2.0 hardware version. It does not refer to any error. On/Off/Blinking state indicates the same function as the left green one (above v2.1). The hardware version can be found in the Status menu in the LDC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED state</th>
<th>Left LED</th>
<th>Right LED</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Not linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On (Solid)</td>
<td>On (Solid)</td>
<td>Solid green</td>
<td>No activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking</td>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED state</th>
<th>Right LED</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>0 Mbit/s</td>
<td>0 Mbit/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On (Solid)</td>
<td>100 Mbit/s</td>
<td>100 Mbit/s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.4. Dante® Audio Out (in UCX-4x2-HC30D model)

**DIFFERENCE:** UCX-4x2-HC30D model has Dante® Audio Output.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED state</th>
<th>Left LED</th>
<th>Right LED</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>No power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid green</td>
<td>Solid green</td>
<td>Solid red</td>
<td>Dante is booting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Solid green</td>
<td>Slave with sync (normal operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Clock master (normal operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Blinking green</td>
<td>Blinking red</td>
<td>Acquiring clock sync (normal operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternating red/green</td>
<td>Alternating red/green</td>
<td>Blinking red</td>
<td>Identify (blinking for 6 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking orange</td>
<td>Blinking orange</td>
<td>Blinking red</td>
<td>Dante fail safe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking orange</td>
<td>Blinking orange</td>
<td>Blinking orange</td>
<td>Dante is upgrading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Installation

This chapter is about the installation of the device and connecting to other appliances, presenting also the mounting options and further assembly steps.

- Mounting Options
- Electrical Connections
- Powering Options
- Power Delivery over Type-C
- USB-C Cable Recommendation
- Connecting Steps
4.1. Mounting Options

To mount the switcher, Lightware supplies optional accessories for different usage. There are two kinds of mounting kits with a similar fixing method. The switcher has two mounting holes with inner thread on the bottom side; see the bottom view in the Mechanical Drawings section. To order mounting accessories, please contact sales@lightware.com. Fasten the device with the screws enclosed to the accessory.

WARNING! Always use the supplied screws. Using different (e.g. longer) ones may cause damage to the device.

Ventilation

WARNING! Never block the ventilation holes on any side of the switcher! Ensure proper ventilation by letting the air flow freely.

4.1.1. 1U High Rack Shelf

Allows rack mounting for half-rack, quarter-rack and pocket sized units.

1U high rack shelf provides mounting holes for fastening two half-rack or four quarter-rack sized units. Pocket-sized devices can also be fastened to the self.

4.1.2. Mounting Plate F100 (and PSU F100)

DIFFERENCE: The following accessories can be purchased optionally, please contact sales@lightware.com.

The examples demonstrate the applications of the UD Kit accessories:

Step 1. Turn the switcher and the power adaptor upside down.

Step 2. Fix the UD Mounting Plate F100 to the switcher by fastening the screws (2 pcs screws are supplied with the switcher).
Step 3. Insert the power supply into the UD Mounting PSU F100.

Step 4. Fix the UD Mounting plate F100 and UD Mounting PSU F100 under the desk by fastening the screws.

INFO: UD Mounting plate F100 and UD Mounting PSU F100 do not contain the fixing screws; they can be purchased from the local hardware store. 2x4pcs M3-M5 metric or wood screws are needed, M3 size is recommended.

ATTENTION! To ensure the correct ventilation and avoid overheating, insert the switcher face down to the UD Mounting plate F10 to keep the ventilation holes free.

DIFFERENCE: From FW package v1.2.0 the fan rotates only when the device is warm, otherwise not.

4.1.3. UD Mounting Pro P210 (and P120/P130)
The UD Mounting Pro P210 plate makes it easy to mount a single device on any flat surface (e.g. a piece of furniture). UD mounting Pro P130 plate is to mount a PSU on any flat surface.

ATTENTION! The dimensions of the actual PSU's are different. UD mounting Pro120 is for fixing the PSU-24VP3-160, and UD mounting Pro 130 is for fixing the PSU-24VP3-120.

Step 1. Turn the switcher and the PSU upside down.

Step 2. Fix the UD Mounting Pro P210 to the switcher by fastening the screws (these 2 pcs screws are supplied with the switcher).
Step 3. Insert the power supply into the UD Mounting Pro P120/P130.

Step 4. Fix the UD Mounting Pro 210 and UD Mounting Pro P120/P130 under the desk by fastening the screws.

INFO: UD Mounting Pro P210 and UD Mounting Pro P120/P130 do not contain the fixing screws; they can be purchased from the local hardware store. 2x4pcs M3-M5 metric or wood screws are needed, M3 size is recommended.

ATTENTION! To ensure the correct ventilation and avoid overheating, insert the switcher face down to the UD Mounting Pro P210 to keep the ventilation holes free.
4.2. Electrical Connections

4.2.1. HDMI Input and Output Ports

The UCX series switchers are assembled with standard 19-pole HDMI connectors with screw lock for inputs and outputs. Always use high quality HDMI cable for connecting sources and displays.

4.2.2. USB Connectors

**USB Type-C**

- **ATTENTION!** The USB-C ports of Taurus are developed to connect native USB-C sources. HDMI–USB-C or DP–USB-C adapters are not supported and not recommended to apply.
- The switchers are supplied with USB 3.1 Gen1 (max. 5 Gbps data speed) USBC C-type port for video, USB data, and Ethernet transmission. It provides power delivery for a max. of two connected devices up to 60W or 2 x 30W. Supported power profiles: 5V/3A, 9V/3A, 12V/3A, 15V/2A, 15V/3A, 20V/1.5A, 20V/3A. USB-C connector has symmetrical plug and pin layout.
- **ATTENTION!** USB 2.x and 3.x data transfer happens on two independent layers simultaneously.
- **ATTENTION!** USB-C functionality and speed depend on the cable and the device. Mandatory features of the USB-C - USB-C cables are: USB 2.0 (480 Mbps), min. 3A current, min. 60W power.

**USB Type-A**

- **INFO:** Blue color inside the connector refers to the USB 3.0 data speed.

**USB Type-B**

- **INFO:** Blue color inside the connector refers to the USB 3.0 data speed.

4.2.3. Analog Stereo Audio

5-pole Phoenix connector is used for balanced analog audio output. Unbalanced audio device can be connected as well. See more details about the balanced and unbalanced output port wiring in the *Cable Wiring Guide* section.

**Compatible Plug Type**

Phoenix® Combicon series (3.5mm pitch, 5-pole), type: MC 1.5/5-ST-3.5.

4.2.4. Secure Control LAN, Utility AV LAN, Configurable Ethernet Port

- **INFO:** The connector type and the applied cable is the same for the Dante® audio output.
- The switcher contains an RJ-45 connector for 100Mbit Ethernet/LAN connection for local control functions.
- The Ethernet ports can be connected to a LAN hub, switch or router by a CATx cable. Even though both cable types (straight or cross) are supported and handled by the device, the pin assignment below is recommended.

**Wiring of LAN Cables**

Lightware recommends the termination of LAN cables on the basis of TIA/EIA T 568 A or TIA/EIA T 568 B standards.
4.2.5. OCS Connector
The switcher is supplied with a 3.81mm 3-pole 90° Reversed Gender Plug Phoenix® connector, which is used for connecting an occupancy sensor. The first pin is a 24V logic input. The default state is high. Different type of sensors exist: some send high level, some send low level to this input when the room is occupied. Active-high or active-low logic can be configured for this port in LDC to support them.
The second pin has a constant 24V output voltage, and the third one is the ground.

Voltage ranges for 1st pin are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin nr.</th>
<th>Level and direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24V logic input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OCS connector pin assignments**

OCS Output Voltage Level: 24V (50mA).
Pull-up resistor is integrated on the input. Works automatically with open-drain type sensors. Requires an external 1kΩ pull-down resistor between input and ground pins when used with active-high type sensors.
In case of applying Leviton OCS (https://www.leviton.com/en/products/osc10-m0w), supplying a 1 kOhm external resistor between the 1st and the 3rd pins is necessary – see the example in the OCS Sensor section.

**Compatible Plug Type**
WR-TBL series (3.81mm 3-pole 90° Reversed Gender Plug Phoenix), type: WR-TBL Series 3483 - 3.81 mm.

**ATTENTION!** The occupancy sensor connector and the GPIO port are not compatible with each other due to voltage level difference, please do not connect them directly.

4.2.6. GPIO - General Purpose Input/Output Ports
The switcher is supplied with an 8-pole Phoenix connector with six GPIO pins, which operates at TTL digital signal levels, and can be set to high or low level (Push-Pull). The direction of the pins can be input or output (adjustable). Voltage ranges for GPIO inputs are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin nr.</th>
<th>Level and direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Configurable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPIO connector and plug pin assignments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin nr.</th>
<th>Level and direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The maximum total current for the six GPIO pins is 180 mA.

**INFO:** The recommended cable for the connectors is the AWG24 (0.2 mm² diameter) or the generally used ‘alarm cable’ with 4x0.22 mm² wires.

**Compatible plug type**
Phoenix® Combicon series (3.5mm pitch 8-pole), type: MC 1.5/8-ST-3.5.

**ATTENTION!** The occupancy sensor connector and the GPIO port are not compatible with each other because of the voltage level difference, please do not connect them directly.
4. Installation

4.2.7. RS-232 Connector

The switcher contains a 3-pole Phoenix connector, which is used for RS-232 serial connection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin nr.</th>
<th>Signal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TX data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RX data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RS-232 Output Voltage Levels

- Logic low level: 3V .. 15V
- Logic high level: -15V .. -3V

Compatible Plug Type
Phoenix® Combicon series (3.5mm pitch, 3-pole), type: MC 1.5/3-ST-3.5.

You can find more information about RS-232 in the Serial Interface section.

4.3. Powering Options

INFO: The external power supply is not isolated, 230V side is galvanically connected to the 0 output pole.

Remote Powering via USB-C Ports

The UCX series devices are designed to provide power delivery for the connected device over the USB-C connectors.

The following operation modes are available:

- Charge one device on the chosen port with up to 60W. The other port can supply up to 5V/3A.
  Supported power profiles: 5V/3A, 9V/3A, 15V/3A, 20V/3A

- Charge one device with 30W (in this case, the other USB-C port can supply 30W or 5V/3A)
  Supported power profiles: 5V/3A, 9V/3A, 15V/2A, 20V/1.5A

INFO: Selecting the appropriate power profile happens automatically, no manual intervention required.

Remote Powering via USB-A Ports (D1-D4)

5V output power capability can be turned on and off for all ports. All ports are able to supply 1000mA.

4.4. Power Delivery over Type-C

With Power delivery, these issues were solved:

- Allows negotiation of up to 60 W of power delivery to supply or charge equipment connected to a USB-C port.
- Power direction is not fixed.
- Intelligent and flexible system-level management of power (negotiation); the two connected partners exchange real-time PD protocol messages through the CC (control channel) lines.

USB PD supersedes all previous technologies and does not incorporate them. It can achieve any of the previous levels, but does so with its own methods.

INFO: The VBUS and GND pins are power and the return paths for the signals
- The CC channel is used for power negotiation
- The other CC pin can be used for VCONN powering
USB Chargers

USB-C PD covers a range of different power levels, with different amperage and voltage combinations that
a charger can deliver, depending on what the device asks for and the cable negotiates. These values are
defined by PDO (Power Data Objects).

According to the specification, 12V is not a mandatory Voltage level. The reason for support in case of
certain chargers is that the 12V value was on the mandatory list of a former specification.

4.4.1. Power Data Objects (USB-C)

Power Data Object (PDO) defines a power capability:
- Nominal voltage and maximum current
- A Source must have at least one PDO
- The Sink chooses one of the Source’s PDOs via CC communication

Dual-Role Power

With USB-C, the connector is the same on all products. Laptops, certain tablets and smartphones can be
both a charger and a charged device (not simultaneously). Source/Sink defines the power role the port is
currently operating in.

4.5. USB-C Cable Recommendation

Please find the recommendations for the applied cables below:
- Use Full-featured USB Type-C cables made by reliable brands.
- USB2.0 cables do not have the Superspeed channels, neither DP video, nor USB3 transmission works
  with them.
- Type-C cables certified for USB 3.x Gen1-Gen2 (5Gbps or 10Gbps) and Displayport Alternate mode
  HBR2-HBR3 (5.4Gbps or 8.1Gbps) applications are recommended.
- Thunderbolt cables are not backwards compatible with USB3.x or Displayport unless the manufacturer
  explicitly states so.
- Passive, 20Gbps Thunderbolt 3 cables, which are also specified for USB3.x are a good, but more
  expensive choice.
- 5A charging capability is not required. All USB Type-C cables should support at least 3A (up to 60W)
  charging.
4.6. Connecting Steps

**USB-C**
- Connect a USB-C source (e.g. BYOD laptop) to the USB-C input port. The applied cable shall be certified for USB 3.1 Gen1 (5Gbps) and Displayport Alternate mode HBR2 (4x5.4Gbps) applications.
- UCX-2x2-H30 model has no USB-C port.

**HDMI**
- Connect an HDMI source (e.g. BYOD laptop or room PC) to the HDMI input port.

**CATx**
- Connect a device (e.g. BYOD laptop) to the Utility Ethernet port to access the internet or local network.

**USB**
- **USB Type-A**: Optionally connect the USB device (e.g. Speaker phone).
- **USB Type-B**: Optionally connect the USB host (e.g. PC).

**HDMI**
- Connect an HDMI sink (e.g. projector) to the HDMI output port.

**RS-232**
- Optionally for RS-232 extension: connect a controller/controlled device (e.g. projector to the RS-232 port).

**CATx**
- Optionally connect the Secure Control Ethernet port to a Local Network Switch to provide Ethernet connection for device configuration and BYOD internet access.

**Audio**
- Optionally connect an audio device (e.g. active speakers) to the analog audio output port by an audio cable.

**GPIO**
- Optionally connect a device (e.g. a relay) to the GPIO port.

**OCS**
- Optionally connect an occupancy sensor to the OCS port.

**Power**
- Connect the external power supply to the AC power socket and the switcher unit. Powering the device is recommended as the final step.

**ATTENTION!** The USB-C ports of Taurus are developed to connect native USB-C sources. HDMI–USB-C or DP–USB-C adapters are not supported and not recommended to apply.

**INFO:** Connecting USB-B and HDMI ports to the same PC or laptop is recommended in case of IN3 and IN4 inputs.
5. Device Concept

The following chapter describes the features of the device with a few real-life examples.

- Universal Switcher Concept
- USB Interface
- Video Interface
- The Autoselect Feature
- Audio Interface
- Ethernet Interface
- Basic Network Security
- WebSocket Service (WS, WSS)
- Serial Interface
- GPIO Interface
- OCS Interface
- Further Built-in Features
5. Universal Switcher Concept

UCX-4x2-HC30

Lightware’s universal switcher exploits the USB-C connectivity for a simplified transmission of 4K video, audio, control signals and power providing meeting participants with easy host switching, utilizing data speeds of up to 5 Gbps under the USB 3.1 Gen1 providing video supporting up to 4k@60Hz at 4:4:4 video resolution.

5.2. USB Interface

5.2.1. USB-C Interface

DIFFERENCE: UCX-2x2-H30 model has no USB-C port.

**Summary of USB-C Ports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USB-C 3.1 Gen1 (5 Gbps)</th>
<th>UCX-2x1-HC30</th>
<th>1x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x2-H30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USB-C Pinout and Data Channels**

- **USB Data**
  - Taurus UCX series supports USB 3.1 Gen1 (max. 5 Gbps data speed) on their USB-C ports. This data is transmitted over the USB Superspeed data channels.
  - USB 2.0 data (480 Mbps) is transferred over the High-speed data channels. The built-in USB-Ethernet bridge provides Ethernet connection over the USB-C connector. This function uses the High-speed channels. For more details, see the USB Port Diagram (UCX-4x2-HC30D) and the Ethernet Interface section.

- **Power Delivery**
  - Going outward to power/charge external devices.

**Displayport Alternate Mode (Video + Embedded Audio)**

- DisplayPort Alternate Mode: Alternate mode is designed for carrying uncompressed, native Displayport video as non-USB data (All Superspeed Data lanes deliver video signals, it reserves the whole bandwidth of the SS Lines).
  - DisplayPort Alternate mode and USB 3.1 data shared: AV signals and USB 3.1 data are transmitted at the same time, sharing the bandwidth (2 SuperSpeed lines for video + 2 SuperSpeed lines for USB 3.1).
5.2.2. USB Data - USB 3.1 Gen1 Interface

DIFFERENCE: UCX-2x2-H30 model has no USB-C port.

Summary of USB 3.1 Gen1 ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upstream ports (UFP)</th>
<th>Downstream ports (DFP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-C 3.1 Gen1</td>
<td>USB-B 3.1 Gen1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5 Gbps)</td>
<td>(5 Gbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-HC30</td>
<td>1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x2-H30</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USB Port Diagram (UCX-4x2-HC30D)

*For more details about the power delivery of the USB-C port, see the Powering Options section.

INFO: The Taurus UCX series devices generally present 1 tier in the USB topology (a HUB). An exception is the USB2 layer on Type-C ports, which presents two tiers (two HUBs).

The USB 3.1 standard is backwards compatible. This means the High-speed channels (USB 2.0 lines) are used if the connected device or cable capability is only USB 2.0.

USB-A, USB-B and USB-C connectors also have high-speed data lines besides Superspeed.

The built-in USB-Ethernet bridge provides Ethernet for the USB-C connection. It is still available while the USB 3.1 Gen1 data channels are reserved for video or USB data transmission. For more details, see the Ethernet Port Diagram.

INFO: USB 2.x and 3.x data transfer happens on two independent layers simultaneously.

USB Features

DisplayPort Alternate Mode

This function is available only for USB type C connectors. See more details in the DisplayPort Alternate Mode section.

Host detection

One host is available at once. Taurus UCX series devices give a feedback about the connected hosts. In case of USB Type-B ports: When the 5V is detected on USB Vbus, the Connected property becomes true.

In case of USB Type-C ports: USB Type-C introduced the port Power Roles: Sink port, Source port and Dual Role Power port. Supplying VBUS is not the privilege of the USB Host anymore.

Detecting the presence of a BYOD device on Type-C ports is done using the Power Delivery protocol over the Communication Channel.
Sending 5V Power to the Device

This function allows sending 5V power to the device (USB peripheral). Most USB devices can be powered by this 5V, so disabling an enabling this property is equal to unplugging the USB connector and plugging it back in.

5.2.3. USB Service Ports - USB 2.0 Interface

Summary of USB 2.0 ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB 2.0 (480 Mbps)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-HC30</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x2-H30</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The SERVICE-labelled USB-A connector is designed for service function. The Mini B-type connector is reserved for future LW3 control. Both features will be added by a future firmware update.

The switcher forwards analog audio to the active speakers and digital video to the HDMI display.

Settings

Step 1. In the Crosspoint menu, USB tab, switch the Mac Mini (U3) to the USB hub(H1).

Step 2. Pay attention to the connected USB devices (D1 and D2) and turn on the Power 5V Mode.

Step 3. The video crosspoint is switched to I3-01.

The Concept

The Webcam and USB microphone (D2) are connected to the Mac Mini computer(U3) through a USB HUB (Taurus UCX). Zoom running on the computer sends video and embedded audio signal to the Taurus HDMI input (I3).
5.3. Video Interface

ATTENTION! The USB-C ports of Taurus are developed to connect native USB-C sources. HDMI–USB-C or DP–USB-C adapters are not supported and not recommended to apply.

### Summary of Video Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Video Inputs</th>
<th>Video Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-H30</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-HC30</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.3.1. Welcome Screen

**DEFINITION:** Welcome screen is an internal source, which can be customized by uploading an image file, jpg, or bmp. Besides this, custom text can be set to display on the output with or without the image.

**Rules**

- Welcome screen is an option and appears as an additional input.
- The image and the text can be displayed separately or together as well.
- If the image option is not enabled, light grey screen is displayed.
- One image can be stored in the device. If a new image is uploaded, the existing one will be overwritten.
- The max. image size is 4MB, preferred resolution is 1280x720.
- The text length can be max. 63 characters and the following characters are allowed: letters (a-z, A-Z), space, hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9) and dot (.). The text color is black.
- If no image is uploaded, the factory default image (Lightware logo) can be displayed.

### Limitations

- If I1 input port is switched to an output, the Welcome screen is not available.
- If the Welcome screen is switched to an output:
  - I1 input port is not available and I1 audio cannot be deembedded to the analog audio output port.
  - I1 does not send hotplug signal and the signal parameters of I1 port are not measured.
- If the audio of I1 port is switched to the analog audio output and the Welcome screen is switched to the output, the audio signal is lost, however, the audio crosspoint is not changed.

#### 5.3.2. Video Port Diagrams

**UCX-2x1-HC30**

**UCX-2x2-H30**
5. Device Concept

UCX-4x2-HC30 and UCX-4x2-HC30D

The working method of the models is the same, the difference is just the number of the video ports; for more information, see the Model Comparison section.

INFO: The source, which is connected to the USB-C port, sends DisplayPort video signal. This signal is converted to HDMI by the video IC internally.

DIFFERENCE: UCX-4x2-HC30D model has Dante® Audio Output.

5.3.3. DisplayPort Alternate Mode

USB-C sources send Displayport signal for video transmission. Displayport Alternate mode allows using the USB-C cable instead of DisplayPort cable for DP video signals. The standard uses the Superspeed data transfer channels for carrying the video stream.

ATTENTION! The bandwidth of the video is based on the capacity of the source and the sink. USB3.1 Generation (Gen1 =5Gbps, Gen2=10Gbps) is not related to DP bitrate (HBR1 =4x2.7Gbps, HBR2=4x5.4Gbps)

5.3.4. DisplayPort Alternate Mode and USB 3.x Mixed

The two different signals (video and USB 3.x) can be transmitted at the same time with shared bandwidth. DP video reserves 2x Superspeed Channels for the video signal in alternate mode. 2x Superspeed Channels for USB 3.x This setting can be configured manually via Software Control - Lightware Device Controller or via LW3 protocol commands (for more details, see the LW3 Programmers’ Reference section).

5.3.4.1. Thunderbolt Compatibility

Thunderbolt 3 standard uses USB-C connector to transmit data. The standard is compatible backwards, so it is able to fall back to Displayport Alternate mode. In this case, the maximum bandwidth of transmitted video signal is based on the connected sink capability (e.g. HBR2, 5.4Gbps per lane in case of UCX-4x2-HC30 switcher).
5.4. The Autoselect Feature

**DIFFERENCE:** The autoselect feature for USB layer is available only from FW package v1.1.0b7.

Aside from manually selecting crosspoints, you can choose the Autoselect option in case of video and USB ports.

Video input source can be selected in the following ways:

- using the front panel buttons
- using Lightware Device Controller (LDC)
- sending LW3 protocol command or
- using the Autoselect function.

There are three Autoselect policies as follows:

- Disable autoselect
- First detect
- Last detect
- Follow video (in case of USB and audio ports)

**INFO:** SignalPresent cannot be sensed on I1 if I5 is displayed due to the mutually exclusive operation of video input I1 and the internal Welcome screen image generator I5. Welcome screen image will disappear and the video crosspoint will be switched to I1 upon connecting a Host computer to I1, regardless of whether the computer sends Displayport image or not.

**Individual input settings**

This setting defines the priority level of the ports. The priority property is valid both for first detect and last detect operation modes. It overrides the chronological order of the appearance of the active video signal. The highest priority active input is always selected to transmit (1- highest priority, 100- lowest priority).

**TIPS AND TRICKS:** To use the individual input settings, change the default priority settings from 1 to 5 depending on their importance (e.g. I1 priority:1; I2 priority:2; I3 priority:3; I4 priority:4; I5 priority:5 ).

**ATTENTION!** The autoselect function remains active after the manual crosspoint switching. This operation mode works in contrast to the other Lightware matrix switchers or extenders.

**Disable autoselect**

The crosspoint state change only happens manually.

**First detect**

The selected input port is kept connected to the output as long as it has an active signal. The crosspoint changes when the signal becomes inactive on the chosen input, or when the active video signal appears on a port with the same or higher priority.

**TIPS AND TRICKS:** To uphold the first detect mode, default priority settings (I1 priority:50; I2 priority:50; I3 priority:50; I4 priority:50; I5 priority:100 ) are appropriate.

### Automatic Input Selection- Example 1.

The Welcome screen appears on the Monitor 1. (O1) when no active source is connected.

The video signal of the dual-head PC (I3, I4) can be seen on Monitor 1. and Monitor 2. (O1 and O2) when it is powered on and no BYOD device is connected.
BYOD laptop 1. (I1) is displayed on Monitor 1. (O1) and BYOD device 2. (I2) can be seen on Monitor 2. when they are connected and send active video signal. The individual input settings are the following:

- O1: I1 priority: 1; I2 priority: disabled; I3 priority: 2; I4 priority: disabled; I5 priority: 3
- O2: I1 priority: disabled; I2 priority: 1; I3 priority: disabled; I4 priority: 2; I5 priority: disabled

**Automatic Input Selection - Example 2.**

One of the BYOD laptop is switched to Monitor 1. depending on the operation policy (Last detect/first detect) and the connection order of the BYOD laptops. The USB autoselect mode should be **Follow video**, the USB peripherals (webcam, microphone etc.) are connected to the chosen laptop. The USB Type-C provides Ethernet to the BYOD device, so the conferencing software can run there.

When no active BYOD device is connected and the local PC is powered on, the UCX-4x2-HC30 is switched to I4 and transmits the video to Monitor 1.

The individual input settings are the following:

- O1: I1 priority: 1; I2 priority: disabled; I3 priority: 2; I4 priority: disabled; I5 priority: 3

**Automatic Input Selection - Example 3.**

The laptop on HDMI input 4 will be automatically switched to the HDMI output if there is no other source connected to the switcher. If the PC is powered on and has active video signal, the HDMI input 3 will be switched to the HDMI output. If the BYOD Laptop is connected through the USB-C input 1, it will be switched to the HDMI output – independently of the presence of the other video signals.
Set the Autoselect mode to Last detect for HDMI out 1: The priorities are the following (the lowest number means the highest priority):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source device</th>
<th>Input port</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laptop</td>
<td>I4 (HDMI in 4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>I3 (HDMI in 3)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYOD Laptop</td>
<td>I1 (USB-C in 1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Priorities can be set in Lightware Device Controller software, see the related settings in the HDMI Video Output section.

**Automatic Input Selection - Example 4.**

**DIFFERENCE:** The autoselect for USB layer feature is available only from FW package v1.1.0b7.

The Welcome screen appears on the Monitor 1. (O1) when no active source is connected. A presenter can choose what cable(s) are appropriate for their BYOD. Either a USB Type-C cable alone for both USB and Displayport, or one USB cable (USB-B or USB-C) for data and one HDMI cable for video can be used. The Taurus UCX series device will switch both USB and video layers accordingly. Cable cubby for BYOD #1 has three cables connecting to USB-C (In1), USB-B (In3), HDMI (In3).

**Case 1.**

When the BYOD laptop uses HDMI for video and USB-B for data.

**Case 2.**

When the BYOD laptop uses HDMI for video and USB-C for data.

**Case 3.**

When the BYOD laptop uses USB-C for video and data and USB-C for data.

The individual input settings are the following:

**Video**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source device</th>
<th>Input port</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laptop</td>
<td>I1 Last detect; I2: disabled; I3 priority:1; I4: disabled; I5 priority:2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTENTION!</td>
<td>Take care that the O2 video is not switched to I5 because of the crosspoint limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source device</th>
<th>Input port</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laptop</td>
<td>H1: Last detect, U1 priority:1; U2 priority:1; U3 priority:1; U4 priority:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.5. Audio Interface

Summary of Audio Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audio Outputs</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analog audio de-embedding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dante®</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5-pole Phoenix Combicon      RJ45

UCX-2x1-HC30   ✓   -
UCX-2x2-H30    ✓   -
UCX-4x2-HC30   ✓   -
UCX-4x2-HC30D  ✓   ✓

Video and Audio Port Diagram (UCX-4x2-HC30)

5.5.1. Analog Audio Interface

The device can receive embedded audio signal on the HDMI or USB-C inputs. The switcher has a built-in audio de-embedder, which means the device is able to de-embed audio from its video ports to its analog audio output port.

**ATTENTION!** Audio cannot be de-embedded from I1 to O3 as long as I5 is in use. This is due to the mutually exclusive operation of I1 and I5 ports. Embedded audio signal present will read false in the case described above.

5.5.2. Dante® Audio Interface

**DIFFERENCE:** The following section refers to the UCX-4x2-HC30D model.

UCX-4x2-HC30D model contains a special module that allows the de-embedding of the audio stream from the incoming HDMI signal and transmitting as a 2-channel Dante® or AES67 source over the dedicated RJ45 connector. The chosen audio signal is mirrored to the analog audio port.

The same signal is sent to both analog and Dante audio outputs. Both can be muted at the same time by changing the O3 port setting in the audio crosspoint: /MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3.Mute

The following command is exclusive to the analog port O3: /MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Mute

**Supported Audio**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input audio type</th>
<th>Signal support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-ch LPCM **</td>
<td>supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multichannel</td>
<td>not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressed DTS/Dolby</td>
<td>not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** The supported sample rates are 44.1, 48, 88.2 and 96 kHz.

Dante® is a registered trademark of Audinate Pty Ltd.

**Important Notes**

- The AES67 mode is supported by the UCX-4x2-HC30D, which can be set in the Dante® Controller software.
- Multichannel or encoded audio format cannot be de-embedded. In this case, no audio is sent to the Dante® network.
Settings and Signal Routing

All these features are available in the Dante Controller software, which can be downloaded from the manufacturer's web page:

https://www.audinate.com/products/software

Device Settings

The discovered Dante®-compatible devices are displayed with middle-blue color. Double-click on the name to open the device settings.

The default device name is:

UCX-D-<Dante_MAC_address_last_6_characters>

It can be changed under the Device config tab. Similarly, the channel names can also be changed. NSC-01 is another device with Dante® audio interface.

Press the button to identify the device: the LEDs of the RJ45 connector will blink six times in red.
5. Device Concept

5.6. Ethernet Interface

Summary of Ethernet ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>USB-C</th>
<th>Secure Control Ethernet</th>
<th>Utility Ethernet</th>
<th>Configurable Ethernet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-HC30</td>
<td>1x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x2-H30</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>2x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The device can be controlled via Ethernet (standard RJ45 connector). This interface supports:

- Configuration of the device with Lightware Device Controller. For more information about the LDC, see the Software Control - Lightware Device Controller section.
- Control of the Lightware devices with LW3 command protocols. See more details about the Lightware protocol in the LW3 Programmers’ Reference section.
- Establishing the connection to Lightware Device Updater v2 software and performing Firmware Update.
- Creation of a local network, passthrough the Ethernet traffic.

From v1.2.0 firmware package:

- The switcher provides WS/WSS services on its 80 (for WS) and 443 (for WSS) ports to control the device with LW3 protocol commands. For more details, see the WebSocket Service (WS, WSS) section.
- REST API interface is also designed for control UCX switcher. See more details in the Lightware REST API Reference section.

USB- Ethernet Bridge

The built-in USB- Ethernet bridge provides Ethernet for the USB-C connection. It is still available while the USB 3.1 Gen1 data channels are reserved for video or USB data transmission, as it uses the USB-2.0 layer.

System Requirements of USB- Ethernet Bridge

The built-in USB- Ethernet bridge operates as a third-party USB Ethernet hub.

- Windows operation systems handle it plug and play.
- MacOS X operation systems require driver installation. Please find the driver on the following link: https://www.microchip.com/SWLibraryWeb/producttc.aspx?product=OBJ-LAN95xx-MAC_OS_X

**ATTENTION!** Enabling the third-party device operation is necessary (System Preferences -> Security & Privacy -> General -> Allow software driver from “Microchip”).

- For the other operation systems, please find the driver on the following link: https://www.microchip.com/wwwproducts/en/LAN9512
5.7. Basic Network Security

**DIFFERENCE:** The basic network security feature is available only from FW package v1.2.0.

These basic network security improvements help to prevent unauthorized access to the UCX series switchers:

- Disable Ethernet Ports
- Disable Network Services
- Basic Authentication
- Encryption (HTTP(S), WSS)

The following table summarizes the ports, protocols, features and the security options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose/ function</th>
<th>Affected software</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port number</th>
<th>Port disable option</th>
<th>Encryption</th>
<th>Authentication</th>
<th>Other features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTP port (LW3 over WS, REST API)</td>
<td>LDC, LDU2</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>FW update, Welcome Screen image upload, Log files, User Scripts, Serial messaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS port (LW3 over WSS, REST API)</td>
<td>LDC, LDU2</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LW3 protocol</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>6107</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial over IP (RS-232)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>8001, 8002</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mDNS /Bonjour (Device Discovery)</td>
<td>LDC, LDU2</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>224.0.0.251:5353</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote IP</td>
<td>LDC, LDU2</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>230.76.87.82:37421</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:** The ports are necessary to be passed via a network switch/firewall for proper operation between the device and the softwares.

**ATTENTION!** Be careful when combining the security functions; improper settings may cause malfunction.

5.7.2. HTTP/HTTPS

UCX series switcher provides HTTP/HTTPS server services on its 80 (for HTTP) and 443 (for HTTPS) ports. It makes it possible to use the following services via HTTP/HTTPS:

- LW3 over WebSocket (WS, WSS) for LW3 protocol or using LDC for device control
- REST API for device control
- Serial message sending with REST API
- Firmware update
- WelcomeScreen image upload
- UserScripts upload
- Logfiles download from the device

**Basic Authentication**

To limit user access for HTTP/HTTPS server services, basic authentication can be turned on for 80 and 443 ports separately.

**ATTENTION!** Authentication feature in UCX series is not equal to the Cleartext login feature in the Advanced Control Pack v3 of the TPS family extenders.

The picture below illustrates the successful authentication process:

![Authentication process diagram]
5. Device Concept

User

- The switcher can manage one user (with fixed username: admin) with full access.

Password

- No password is set by default, the authentication can be enabled after setting a password. The old password is not necessary for modifying.
- The following characters are allowed: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z) and numbers (0-9). Max length: 100 characters.
- The device does not store the password string, so it can not be queried.
- The password can be reset by calling factory defaults (Reset to Factory Default Settings).

Follow the instructions to set the authentication:

Step 1. Set the password with Lightware Device Controller software (Network) or LW3 protocol command (Set Password for Authentication).

Step 2. Enable the authentication on the chosen port (HTTP: 80 or HTTPS: 443) with Lightware Device Controller software (Network) or LW3 protocol command (Enable Authentication).

Step 3. Restart network services.

ATTENTION! The password will not be encrypted by this authentication mode, it remains accessible when the communication happens on HTTP.

5.7.3. Encryption (HTTPS, WSS)

HTTP protocol uses clear text format for data transport. This method allows a third-party to listen in and eavesdrop on the transferred information.

HTTPS request-response

The same services are available on HTTPS as HTTP (for the detailed service list, see the HTTP/HTTPS section).

- The UCX series switcher generates a self-signed certificate, so the user does not have to deal with the configuration.
- New certificate is generated after hostname changing or restoring the factory default settings.
- Please ensure proper UCX time and date setting in UCX, because it affects the self-signed certificate (SSL) generation when using WSS or HTTPS. Improper time and date setting may lead to certificate rejection.

ATTENTION! HTTPS does not guarantee that the communication is secure. Make sure that the client communicates with the server directly, without any third-party element in the communication route (Man-in-the-middle attack).

Basic Security System Example

To keep the system protected, the unsecured ports should be disabled and data traffic should be managed by secured channels.
5. Device Concept

Step 1. Disable the Ethernet layer of the USB-C ports towards the laptops. The video and USB data transmission still work.

The setting is available in the following ways:
- Lightware Device Controller software (see the details in the Ethernet section)
- Lightware REST API HTTP posts (see the details in the Network section)
- LW3 protocol commands (see the details in the Enable/Disable Ethernet Port section)

Step 2. Disable the HTTP port (80) and use HTTPS (443) instead.

The setting is available in the following ways:
- Lightware REST API HTTP posts (see the details in the Enable/Disable Network Service Port section).
- LW3 protocol commands (see the details in the Enable/Disable Service Port section).

Step 3. Set the password and enable the authentication.

The setting is available in the following ways:
- Lightware Device Controller software (see the details in the Network section)
- Lightware REST API HTTP posts (see the details in the Set Password for Authentication and the Enable Authentication section).
- LW3 protocol commands (see the details in the Set Password for Authentication and the Enable Authentication section).

Step 4. Disable 6107 port, use Lightware REST API HTTPS (443 port) or WSS for LW3 protocol to control the device.

ATTENTION! Lightware Device Controller software operates on 6107 port, in this case the UCX series switcher can be controlled only with protocol commands.

The setting is available in the following ways:
- Lightware REST API HTTP posts (see the details in the Enable/Disable Network Service Port section).
- LW3 protocol commands (see the details in the Enable/Disable Service Port section).

Step 5. Disable the remaining unsecured Serial over IP ports (8001 and 8002).

The setting is available in the following ways:
- Lightware REST API HTTP posts (see the details in the Enable/Disable Network Service Port section).
- LW3 protocol commands (see the details in the Enable/Disable Service Port section).

5.8. WebSocket Service (WS, WSS)

DIFFERENCE: The websocket service feature is available only from FW package v1.2.0.

UCX series switcher provides WS/WSS services on its 80 (for WS) and 443 (for WSS) ports to control the device with LW3 protocol commands.

The UCX series switcher can manage 18 connected clients in total simultaneously for WS (80), WSS (443) and LW3 (6107) ports.

The WebSocket connection is built up by HTTP handshake. After the connection is established, communication switches to a bi-directional WebSocket protocol for LW3 communication.

The main difference between HTTP and WS communication process is that HTTP closes the connection between the client and the server after one request-response pair, while WebSocket keeps the connection open. This feature allows real-time communication such as controlling the device with LW3 protocol commands. The WS functions are also available via WebSocket Secure (WSS).
5. Device Concept

5.9. Serial Interface

Serial data communication can be established via the local RS-232 port (Phoenix connector).

### Summary of Serial Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Port Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x2-H30</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-2x1-HC30</td>
<td>1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCX-4x2-HC30D</td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.9.1. Serial Port Diagram

The UCX switcher works as an RS-232 bi-directional converter. The TCP signal is converted to RS-232 data and vice versa. TCP/IP port numbers are defined for serial ports (8001, 8002) for this purpose. If a command is coming from the Ethernet interface that is addressed to the port no. 8001, it will be transmitted to the Tx pin of the local RS-232 port (P1). That works in the opposite direction too, and the method is the same on the serial interface of the Ethernet port as well, but the serial message will be transmitted to all opened TCP sockets (if the TCP connection closed meanwhile, the message will not be transmitted). It can handle a maximum of 20 connections at the same time.

**Disabling Serial over IP** function disconnects the Serial/TCP converter from the Ethernet layer and the serial data won't be transmitted to the Ethernet network. This setting is available in the Lightware Device Controller software (in the Settings menu, Network tab) or with LW3 protocol command (Enable/Disable Network Service Port).

The switcher can manage a maximum of 20 connected clients at the same time for each serial port.

**Message Sending Function**

Message sending function allows RS-232 command sending to a third-party (or a Lightware) device from the Taurus UCX series. Any format is acceptable (text, binary, hexadecimal, etc.), maximum message size is 100Kb. Escaping is unnecessary.

Serial message sending is possible by using HTTP Post with Lightware REST API.

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/send HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <message>

<serial_port> is P1 or P2.

The MP1 (CPU) is available over REST API interface. The MP1 (CPU) sends the message via the serial port to a third-party (or a Lightware) device. This is a one-way communication, the response will not be interpreted by the CPU. Consider using Serial over IP function instead if listening to a serial device is important.

For more details about the Lightware REST API, see the Lightware REST API Reference chapter.

INFO: Taurus can receive a serial message in a special way. When a message is sent from the Taurus, the response from the connected device is accepted within 100 ms. The communication is closed after that time interval.

**Serial Options - Example**

**External Controller Concept**

The projector is turned on and off by the external System Controller. The System controller has an internal REST API client, which is connected to the UCX switcher. It sends a HTTP POST to the UCX-4x2-HC30D. The Switcher sends a serial message over the P1 port to the Projector.

**Security:** When interpreting of the response from the projector is necessary, serial over IP port (8001 or 8002) can be enabled, in this case, the 8001 or 8002 ports are available from other devices too, and it makes the system unsecured.
5. Device Concept

Taurus as a Controller Concept

Userscript feature supports the automatism in UCX series devices. The Userscript can be uploaded and run in the Settings Menu, System tab in the Lightware Device Controller Software. The script packages are created by Lightware, please contact your sales representative for help.

Security: Userscript does not need Serial over IP when it sends serial messages from the UCX to the controlled device (e.g. projector) via serial port, only the secure ports remain enabled.

5.10. GPIO Interface

The General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) port is a multifunctional input/output interface to control the switcher or third-party devices and peripherals. You can establish the connection between the controller/controllable device and the switcher by the 8-pole Phoenix connector. The direction of the six pins is configurable independently from each other.

**GPIO Options - Example**

The ceiling lamp is turned off by Relay 1 and the projection screen is rolled down by Relay 2. Both relays are controlled by the GPIO port.

When the PC starts to play the video presentation, the signal is received over the HDMI input, so the GPIO pins send a signal to Relay 1 to open, which results in the lights being turned off. Furthermore, the GPIO pins also send a signal to Relay 2 to close and the projection screen is rolled down. When the presentation ends, signal ceases on the HDMI input, so the GPIO pins send a signal to Relay 1 to close, which results in the lights being turned on, and send a signal to Relay 2 to open, so the projection screen returns to its enclosure.

Userscript feature supports the automatism in UCX series devices. The Userscript can be uploaded and run in Settings Menu, System tab in Lightware Device Controller Software. The script packages are created by Lightware, please contact your sales representative for help.

Security: Userscript does not need to use the unsecured ports for GPIO management.

| ATTENTION! | Please always check the electrical parameters of the devices that you want to control. The maximum current of one GPIO pin is 30 mA, the maximum total current for the six pins is 180 mA. |

5.11. OCS Interface

**OCS Application Example**

When the occupancy sensor detects people in the meeting room, the UCX switcher turns on the ceiling lamp.

Userscript feature supports the automatism in UCX series devices. The Userscript can be uploaded and run in Settings Menu, System tab in Lightware Device Controller Software. The script packages are created by Lightware, please contact your sales representative for help.

Security: Userscript does not need to use the unsecured ports for OCS management.

In case of applying Leviton OCS (https://www.leviton.com/en/products/osc10-m0w), supplying a 1 kOhm external resistor between the 1st and the 3rd pins is necessary.

5.12. Further Built-in Features

5.12.1. Device Cloning – Configuration Backup and Restore

The device (configuration) cloning of UCX series switcher is a simple method that eliminates the need to repeatedly configure certain devices to have identical (non-factory) settings. If the devices are installed in the same type of system multiple times, then it is enough to set up only one device to fit the user’s needs and then copy those settings to the others, thus saving time and resources.

Cloning is possible between devices using the same firmware version. All LW3 settings, WelcomeScreen Image and UserScript will be saved.

Please note that the clone file can be downloaded and uploaded via HTTP or HTTPS, so 80 or 433 port has to be enabled.

See more information about the settings in the Clone configuration section.
Software Control Options

Taurus device allows setting all the parameters via a user-friendly interface. Open a web browser (Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox is highly recommended) and connect to the device to access the parameters and settings. The other option is to use the Lightware Device Controller (LDC) software and connect to the device without a web browser. The features are described in the coming sections.

- Software Control Modes
- Install and Update the LDC
- Running the LDC
- Establishing the Connection
- LDC Layout
- Video & Audio Crosspoint
- Port Properties Window
- CEC Tool
- USB Crosspoint
- EDID Menu
- Control Menu
- Settings Menu
- Advanced View Window
6. Software Control Options

6.1. Software Control Modes

The device can be controlled in the following ways:

- Using the built-in web page,
- Using the Lightware Device Controller (LDC) software,
- Sending REST API commands (see the Lightware REST API Reference chapter), or
- Sending LW3 commands (see the LW3 Programmers’ Reference chapter).

**DIFFERENCE:** The built-in webpage is available from firmware package v1.4.0b4.

**Built-in web page vs. LDC**

The LDC and the built-in web page shows the same content, but there are some minor differences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Built-in Web</th>
<th>LDC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Platform</td>
<td>A Web browser running under Windows, macOS or Android</td>
<td>Windows, macOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>Web browser needed only</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device discovery</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Main window – displayed in LDC
6. Software Control Options

6.2. Install and Update the LDC

INFO: After the installation, the Windows and the Mac application has the same look and functionality. This type of the installer is equal with the Normal install in case of Windows and results in an updatable version with the same attributes.

Installation for Windows OS
Run the installer. If the User Account Control drops a pop-up message, click Yes.
During the installation you will be prompted to select the type of the installation: normal and the snapshot install:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal install</th>
<th>Snapshot install</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Available for Windows and macOS</td>
<td>Available for Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installer can update only this instance</td>
<td>Cannot be updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only one updatable instance can exist for all users</td>
<td>More than one different version can be installed for all users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comparison of installation types

ATTENTION! Using the Normal install as the default choice is highly recommended.

Installation for macOS
Mount the DMG file by double clicking on it, and drag the LDC icon over the Applications icon to copy the program into the Applications folder. If you want to copy the LDC into another location, just drag the icon over the desired folder.

Upgrading of LDC
Step 1. Run the application.
The Device Discovery window appears automatically, and the program checks the available updates on Lightware's website and opens the update window if LDC updates are found.
The current and the update version numbers can be seen at the top of the window and they are shown in this window even with the snapshot install.
The Update window can also be opened by clicking the About icon and the Update button.

Step 2. Set the desired update setting in the Options section.
- If you do not want to check for the updates automatically, uncheck the circle that contains the green tick.
- If you want to postpone the update, a reminder can be set with different delays from the drop down list.
- If the proxy settings traverse the update process, set the proper values, then click the OK button.

Step 3. Click the Download update button to start the updating.
The updates can be checked manually by clicking on the Check now button.

6.3. Running the LDC
The common way to start the software is to double-click on the LDC icon. But the LDC can be run by command line parameters as follows:

Connecting to a Device with Static IP Address
The LDC is connected to a device with the indicated static IP address directly; the Device Discovery window is not displayed. When the port number is not set, the default port is used: 6107 (LW3 protocol).

Format: LightwareDeviceController -i <IP_address>:<port>
Example: LightwareDeviceController -i 192.168.0.20:6107

Adjusting the Zoom
The window can be zoomed to a specific value to fit to the resolution of the desktop (higher/lower). '1' is the default value (100%).

Format: LightwareDeviceController -z <magnifying_value>
Example: LightwareDeviceController -z 1.2

ATTENTION! The last set value is stored and applied when LDC is started without a parameter.
6.4. Establishing the Connection

**Step 1.** Connect the device to a computer via Ethernet.

**Step 2.** Run the controller software; device discovery window appears automatically.

---

Device discovery window in LDC

The Ethernet tab consists of two lists. **All devices** list contains all Lightware devices that are available in the connected network (in the 255.255.0.0 subnet). However, there is no need to browse all the available devices as you can expand the list of **Favorite devices** with any Lightware device that is connected via Ethernet by any of the following ways:

- Mark the desired device with the ⭐ symbol in the **All Devices** list,
- Press the **Add** button and add the device in the appearing window, or
- **Import** the list of favorite devices that was exported previously.

When both the 6107 and 80 ports are disabled, only the secure 443 port remains open, the UCX switcher appears in the all devices list with 443 port. Double click on the device offers an option to open the other ports (80 and 6107) and use e.g. Lightware Device Controller software.

---

**Add New Favorite Device**

**DIFFERENCE:** This feature is available only from 2.5.5 LDC version.

Press the **Add** button; in the appearing window you can enter the **IP address**. The **hostname** of the desired device can be used instead, if it is supported. That allows setting a unique name to identify the device in a network. If the host name is saved in this window and the IP address is changing, the device will still be available and connectible.

**ATTENTION!** The host name connection-feature does not work when the target device is accessed over VPN.

See more information about the host name property in the **Setting the Hostname** section.

---

**Import/Export the List of Favorite Devices**

**DIFFERENCE:** This feature is available only from 2.5.5 LDC version.

The list of favorite devices can be exported/imported by the dedicated buttons (saved as *.JSON file). The list can be imported later (in another computer, too), but please note that the current list will be overwritten by the imported list.

---

**Changing the IP Address**

To modify the IP address settings quickly, it is not necessary to enter the device's settings/network menu, you can set them by clicking the pencil icon beside the IP address.

You can see the new settings only in this window. The device needs a few seconds to apply the new settings.

---

**Identifying the Device**

**DIFFERENCE:** This feature is available only from 1.2.0 firmware version.

Clicking on the icon results in the blinking of the status LEDs for 10 seconds. The feature helps to find the device itself physically.
6.5. LDC Layout

**ATTENTION!** Up to the v1.0.1b1 firmware version and v2.5.3b3 LDC version, the older LDC layout can be seen. From the 1.1.0b7 firmware version and v2.5.4b3 LDC the LDC design changed as it is seen in this chapter.
6.6. Video & Audio Crosspoint

The available menu items are displayed. The active one is showed with dark grey background color.

The label shows the device label, which can be edited in the Settings menu - Status tab.

The audio and video crosspoint menu and the USB crosspoint menu are available under the two tabs.

Each tile represents a video input port: Welcome Screen, USB-C Inputs, HDMI Video Inputs. The tile below the port shows the current crosspoint setting; if the port is switched to the output, the color of the tile is green, otherwise grey. Clicking on the tile opens the input properties window.

Each tile represents an audio input port. All of them are logical audio ports, they mean the de-embedded audio channel of the selected USB-C/HDMI inputs. For more details, see Embedded Audio Input.

Analog audio output port; clicking on the O3 tile opens the Analog Audio Output window. The de-embedded audio is mirrored to the Dante Audio Output in case of UCX-4x2-HC300.

HDMI video output ports; clicking on the tile opens the HDMI Video Output port properties window.

Displaying the Advanced View Window, showing the Terminal window and the LW3 protocol tree.

Settings and status information of the selected panel are displayed in this section. Clicking on the icon the properties section opens in new window.

ATTENTION! Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. Busy label on the crosspoint tile refers to the limitation. When I5 is selected for the video source, the de-embedded audio of the I1 is not available because of the video crosspoint limitation. For more details about it, see the port diagram in the Audio Interface section.

TIPS AND TRICKS: Hover the mouse cursor over the information ribbon; the device label and the IP address of the device will appear as a tooltip text.
6.6.1. Port Tiles

The colors of the port tiles and the displayed icons represent different states and information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port name</th>
<th>Port icon</th>
<th>Port number</th>
<th>Signal present indicator</th>
<th>State indicators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDMI OUT 1</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Port Icon" /></td>
<td>01</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Signal Icon" /></td>
<td>#lock #unlock #mute #unmute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Following icons display different states of the port/signal:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon is grey</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Icon is highlighted</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Port Icon" /></td>
<td>Port is unmuted</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Signal Icon" /></td>
<td>Port is muted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Port Icon" /></td>
<td>Port is unlocked</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Signal Icon" /></td>
<td>Port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Signal Icon" /></td>
<td>Signal is not encrypted with HDCP</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Signal Icon" /></td>
<td>Signal is encrypted with HDCP (the HDCP version is displayed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Audio Icon" /></td>
<td>Embedded audio is not present</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Audio Icon" /></td>
<td>Embedded audio is present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Device Icon" /></td>
<td>There is no connected device</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Device Icon" /></td>
<td>The device is connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="USB Icon" /></td>
<td>No USB Host connected or DP Alt mode is not supported by USB Host</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="USB Icon" /></td>
<td>DP Alternate mode successfully entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="USB Icon" /></td>
<td>Unable to enter DP Alternate mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Audio Icon" /></td>
<td>Audio is unmuted</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Audio Icon" /></td>
<td>Audio is muted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Charging Icon" /></td>
<td>Charging function is inactive</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Charging Icon" /></td>
<td>Charges the connected device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Software Control Options

6.7. Port Properties Window

Clicking on the port tile opens the Port properties window. This section shows the available settings and status information by port types.

6.7.1. Welcome Screen

Welcome screen is an internal source, which can be customized – see more information in the Welcome Screen section.

ATTENTION! Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. Busy label on the crosspoint tile refers to the limitation.

ATTENTION! Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. Busy label on the crosspoint tile refers to the limitation.

General

Port name

The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the Set button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

Lock

The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.

Mute

The welcome can be muted/unmuted by adding/removing a tick. If the port is muted, no signal is transmitted from the input port.

Welcome Screen Settings

Display Welcome Screen Image

Add a tick to Display Welcome Screen Image to enable the appearance of the internal image.

Upload Image

Click on the Upload Image button to browse jpg or bmp file to customize the welcome screen picture. Recommended resolution: 1280x720 pixel, maximum file size is 4MB.

ATTENTION! Uploading a new image will overwrite the previous one.

Reset Image

Clicking on the reset image button restores the factory default state.

Display Welcome Screen Message

Add a tick to Display Welcome Screen Message to enable the appearance of the text message.

Welcome Screen Message

The following characters are allowed: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), space ( ) and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.
### 6.7.2. USB-C Inputs

Clicking on the USB-C video input port icon results in opening the Port properties window. The most important information and settings are available from the panel.

#### General

- **Port name**: The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the **Set** button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

- **Lock**: The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.

- **Mute**: The incoming signal can be muted/unmuted by adding a tick. If the port is muted, no signal is transmitted from the input port.

- **HPD Mode**: Hot Plug Detection function can be set here. Using Auto mode is highly recommended.

#### Status information

- **Connected / Signal Presence / Resolution**

---

#### USB-C input port properties window

**Allowed HDCP Version**

- **ATTENTION!** HDCP 2.2 signal handling is limited up to two input ports at the same time.
  - **Off**: The connected source will detect that the switcher is not HDCP-compliant and turn off authentication if the content allows it.
  - **HDCP 1.4**: The connected source will detect that the switcher is compliant with HDCP 1.4, but not compliant with HDCP 2.2.
  - **HDCP 2.2**: The connected source will detect that the switcher is compliant with HDCP 2.2.

#### Video Status

This section gives a feedback about the current video stream:

**Frame detector**

For more details, see the Frame Detector section.
DisplayPort Link

The USB-C source sends DisplayPort video signal, so the video setting options of the USB-C port are similar to the DisplayPort. The UCX switcher converts DP signal to HDMI internally.

DP Alternate Mode Policy

The following parameters can be set:

- **Auto:** Taurus offers both operation modes described below. BYOD device can choose between the two. Neither USB3, nor 4 lane DP Alt mode operation (4K@60) is guaranteed. BYOD devices supporting USB3.x usually choose shared mode: USB3.1 and 2 lane DP.
- **Prefer video:** Uses 4 Lanes for Displayport video, in this case USB3.x data transmission does not operate.
- **Prefer USB 3.1:** The two different signals (DP video and USB 3.x) can be transmitted at the same time with shared bandwidth. DP video reserves 2 Lanes.

Restart Link Training

Link training is a process where the source (PC, laptop, media server) and the sink (switcher) agree on a data rate, lane count and electrical parameters. The successful link training is a pre-requisite of the video transmission. If the quality of the USB cable is insufficient to reliably handle higher data rates, link training will result in a lower data rate, where stable connection between the source and the switcher can be maintained.

Clicking on the **Restart Link Training** button starts to build up the connection again between the switcher and the source (it happens automatically when the source is connected). It is equal to unplugging and reconnecting the Type-C connector.
6.7.3. HDMI Video Input

Clicking on the HDMI video input port icon results in opening the Port properties window. The most important information and settings are available from the panel.

Port properties window of the HDMI video input

Available settings and tools

Port name

The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the Set button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

Lock

The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.

INFO: When the locked input is switched to the output, the crosspoint state can not be changed and all inputs are locked in that line.

Mute

The incoming signal can be muted/unmuted by adding/removing a tick. If the port is muted, no signal is transmitted from the input port.

Allow HDCP Version

ATTENTION! HDCP 2.2 signal handling is limited up to two input ports at the same time.

- Off: The connected source will detect that the switcher is not HDCP-compliant and turn off authentication if the content allows it.
- HDCP 1.4: The connected source will detect that the switcher is compliant with HDCP 1.4, but not compliant with HDCP 2.2.
- HDCP 2.2: The connected source will detect that the switcher is compliant with HDCP 2.2.

Frame detector

For more details, see the Frame Detector section.
6.7.4. HDMI Video Output

Port properties window of the HDMI video output

Available settings and tools

General

Port name
The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the Set button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

Lock  #lock  #unlock
The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.

Mute  #mute  # unmute
The incoming signal can be muted/unmuted by adding/removing a tick. If the port is muted, no signal is transmitted from the input port.

HDCP Mode  #hdcp
- HDCP mode: Auto / Always - The transmitter forces the source to send the signal without encryption if the content allows when Auto mode is selected;  #signaltype  #hdcp

Output Options

Output 5V Enable
- Auto / On / Off - The setting lets the source and the sink devices be connected – independently of the transmitted signal.

Output Signal Type
- Auto / DVI - The outgoing signal format can be selected from a drop-down menu.

Embedded Audio Mute
Add a tick to turn off the embedded audio.

Frame detector
For more details, see the Frame Detector section.
6. Software Control Options

6.7.5. Embedded Audio Input

**Autoselect**

Autoselect feature makes the switching of an input to an output without human intervention possible. The crosspoint state changes based on the active input signals.

Three operation policies can be set:
- **Disable autoselect**: crosspoint state change happens manually.
- **First detect**: selected input port is kept connected to the output as long as it has an active signal.
- **Last detect mode**: it is always the last attached input that is selected to be transmitted.

**Individual input settings**: it is always the highest priority active input that is selected to be transmitted (1-highest priority, 100-lowest priority).

Pay attention to the following settings for the proper operation of the Autoselect function:
- Be sure that all priority values are filled in;
- Be sure that all inputs are enabled with the green tick on the right side;
- Always click on the **Apply autoselect settings** button after the changes to launch the new settings.

See more details about the feature in the [The Autoselect Feature section](#).

**6.7.5. Embedded Audio Input**

**Port properties window of the audio input**

**Available settings**

- **Port name**
  - The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the **Set** button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

- **Lock**
  - The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.

- **Mute**
  - The incoming signal can be muted/unmuted by adding/removing a tick. If the port is muted, no audio signal is transmitted from the input port.

**ATTENTION!** Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. When I5 is selected for video source, the de-embedded audio of the I1 is not available because of the video crosspoint limitation. For more details about it, see the port diagram in the [Audio Interface section](#).
### 6.7.6. Analog Audio Output

**Port properties window of the analog audio output**

**Available settings:**
- Port name
- Mute/unmute the port
- Lock/unlock the port
- Autoselect settings: off / follow video (O1 or O2). Follow video option means that the audio of the selected video input will be switched to the analog audio output. When the video crosspoint changes, audio crosspoint follows it.
- Volume: from 100 to 0%, in step 1% (0 dB to -95.625 dB, in step 0.375 dB (default is 0 dB));
- Balance: from -100 to +100, in step 1 (default is 0 = center).

**INFO:** The de-embedded audio is mirrored to the Dante Audio Output in case of UCX-4x2-HC30D.

### 6.7.7. Frame Detector

The ports can show detailed information about the signal like full size and active video resolution. This feature is a good troubleshooter if compatibility problems occur during system installation. To access this function, open the port properties window and click on the **Frame detector** button.

**Frame Detector Window**

Lightware’s Frame Detector function works like a signal analyzer and makes it possible to determine the exact video format that is present on the port, thus helps to identify many problems. E.g. actual timing parameters may differ from the expected and this may cause some displays to drop the picture.

Frame Detector measures detailed timings on the video signals just like a built-in oscilloscope, but it is much more easy to use. Actual display area shows the active video size (light grey). Dark grey area of the full frame is the blanking interval, which can contain the info frames and embedded audio data for HDMI signals. Shown values are measured actually on the signal and not retrieved only from the HDMI info frames.
6.8. CEC Tool

The device is able to send Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) commands via the HDMI outputs. This feature is to remote control the sink device. CEC is a bi-directional communication via the HDMI cable.

**ATTENTION!** Make sure that the controlled unit is CEC-capable and this function is enabled.

- **Drop-down command list**
  - Containing the basic CEC commands, most of them are displayed on the graphical interface too (on the left side). Click on the Send button to send the command.

- **Custom command textbox**
  - The text field is for sending hexadecimal commands in the indicated format to the source. Click on the Send button to send the command.

- **Received Command box**
  - Displays all the sent CEC commands (in red) and the received answers (in blue) with a timestamp.

- **Clear button**
  - Click on the Clear button to erase the content of the terminal window.

- **CEC command button panel**
  - This panel provides the quick and easy management of CEC commands. These buttons are pre-programmed with basic functions and send commands towards the sink. The communication is displayed in the Received Command box. For the list of the commands, see the CEC Command Sending section. Both the layout and functionality are similar to the design of a remote control.

It can occur that the third-party device can receive, but not execute the command, because it is not supported by the product. Check the accepted commands in the documentation of the device.
6.9. USB Crosspoint

In USB crosspoint tab, the connection between the upstream ports (USB-C and USB-B ports) and the USB hub (USB-A ports) can be set.

6.9.1. USB-C Port Properties

Available settings and tools

**General**

- **Port name**
  The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the Set button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

- **Lock**
  The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, and the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.
6. Software Control Options

6.9. USB-C Power Limit

Choose a powering option from the drop-down menu: #power

- Equal output power: both USB-C ports supplies max. 30W power.
- Port 1 maximum, Port 2 minimum: U1 port supplies max. 60W power, U2 port supplies 5V/3A.
- Port 2 maximum, Port 1 minimum: U2 port supplies max. 60W power, U1 port supplies 5V/3A.

Settings

**DP Alternate Mode Policy**

This is equal with the DP Alternate Mode Policy setting on the USB-C video port. #dpaltmode #alternatemode #displayportalternatemode

**Power Role**

Dual role: The switcher can be source (and sends power to the connected device) or sink (the switcher does not send power, real power consumption does not happen) depending on the connected device.

INFO: Using Dual role setting is highly recommended, the other options are mainly for troubleshooting.

Source: When the connected device is a sink (e.g. smart phone or a dual-role laptop), the switcher charges it via the USB-port.

Sink: When the power role of the connected device is source-only (e.g. PC), the switcher has to change its power role (sink or dual-role) to build up the connection. Real power consumption does not happen.

6.9.2. USB-B Port Properties

**Available settings and tools** #usb #usbc

**Port name**

The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the Set button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

**Lock** #lock #unlock

The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.
USB Hub Properties

Available settings and tools

General

Port name

The name of a port can be changed by typing the new name and clicking on the Set button. The following characters are allowed when naming: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters.

Lock

The port can be locked to the currently connected output ports by adding a tick. If the port is locked, the crosspoint state of this port cannot be changed.

Autoselect

For more details about this feature, see the Autoselect section.

Autoselect settings: Disable autoselect / Follow video / First detect / Last detect mode / Individual input settings

Follow video (O1 or O2): Follow O2 means the same computer will be the video source for O2 output and the USB Host of all USB downstream devices.

Video and USB ports either have a common USB Type-C connector for each port, or an HDMI and USB-B are clearly marked to belong together as one port.

USB Devices

Power 5V Mode can be set for each port from the drop-down menu: When the option is Off the switcher does not send device 5V over the USB-A port. Using Auto mode is recommended.
6.10. EDID Menu

Advanced EDID Management can be accessed by selecting the EDID menu. There are two panels: left one contains Source EDIDs, right one contains Destination places where the EDIDs can be emulated or copied.

**Control Buttons**
- **EXPORT**
  - Exporting an EDID (save to a file)
- **IMPORT**
  - Importing an EDID (load from a file)
- **INFO**
  - Display EDID Summary window
- **EDIT**
  - Opening Advanced EDID Editor with the selected EDID
- **CREATE**
  - Opening Easy EDID Creator

**EDID Menu**

- **EXPORT**
  - Exporting an EDID (save to a file)
- **IMPORT**
  - Importing an EDID (load from a file)
- **DELETE SELECTED**
  - Deleting EDID (from User memory)
- **INFO**
  - Display EDID Summary window
- **EDIT**
  - Opening Advanced EDID Editor with the selected EDID
- **CREATE**
  - Opening Easy EDID Creator

**Control Buttons**
- **TRANSFER**
  - Transfer button: executing EDID emulation or copying
- **SELECT ALL**
  - Selecting all memory places in the right panel
- **SELECT NONE**
  - Selecting none of the memory places in the right panel

6.10.1. EDID Operations

**Changing Emulated EDID**
- **Step 1.** Choose the desired EDID list on the source panel and select an EDID.
- **Step 2.** Press the Emulated button on the top of the Destination panel.
- **Step 3.** Select the desired port on the right panel (one or more ports can be selected); the EDID(s) will be highlighted with a yellow cursor.
- **Step 4.** Press the Transfer button to change the emulated EDID.

**Learning an EDID**

The process is the same as changing the emulated EDID; the only difference is the Destination panel: press the User button. Thus, one or more EDIDs can be copied into the user memory either from the factory memory or from a connected sink (Dynamic).

**Exporting an EDID**

Source EDID can be downloaded as a file (*.bin, *.dat or *.edid) to the computer.
- **Step 1.** Select the desired EDID from the Source panel (line will be highlighted with yellow).
- **Step 2.** Press the Export button to open the dialog box and save the file to the computer.

**Importing an EDID**

Previously saved EDID (*.bin, *.dat or *.edid file) can be uploaded to the user memory:
- **Step 1.** Press the User button on the top of the Source panel and select a memory slot.
- **Step 2.** Press the Import button below the Source panel.
- **Step 3.** Browse the file in the opening window then press the Open button. Browsed EDID is imported into the selected User memory.

**ATTENTION!** The imported EDID overwrites the selected memory place even if it is not empty.

**Deleting EDID(s)**

The EDID(s) from User memory can be deleted as follows:
- **Step 1.** Press the User button on the top of the Destination panel.
- **Step 2.** Select the desired memory slot(s); one or more can be selected (“Select All” and “Select None” buttons can be used). The EDID(s) will be highlighted in yellow.
- **Step 3.** Press the Delete selected button to delete the EDID(s).
6.10.2. EDID Summary Window
Select an EDID from Source panel and press info button to display EDID summary.

6.10.3. Editing an EDID
Select an EDID from the Source panel and press Edit button to display Advanced EDID Editor window. The editor can read and write all descriptors, which are defined in the standards, including the additional CEA extensions. Any EDID from the device's memory or a saved EDID file can be loaded into the editor. The software resolves the raw EDID and displays it as readable information to the user. All descriptors can be edited, and saved in an EDID file, or uploaded to the User memory. For more details about EDID Editor, please visit our website (www.lightware.com) and download the EDID Editor Application note.
6.10.4. Creating an EDID - Easy EDID Creator

Since the Advanced EDID Creator mentioned above needs more complex knowledge about EDID, Lightware introduced a wizard-like interface for fast and easy EDID creation. With Easy EDID Creator, it is possible to create custom EDIDs in four simple steps. By clicking on the Create button below the Source panel, Easy EDID Creator is opened in a new window. For more details about EDID Editor, please visit our website (www.lightware.com) and download the EDID Editor Application note.

6.11. Control Menu

6.11.1. Ethernet

Five ports are displayed in the Ethernet settings: Three of them belong to the RJ-45 Ethernet connectors. You can check the status of the Ethernet line by each ports: the speed and the duplexity of the connection. The remaining two are for configuring the Ethernet layer in the USB-C ports.

The following settings are available for each ports:

- Rename the port
- Enable / disable the port;

Ethernet tab in Control menu
6.11.2. GPIO

**DIFFERENCE:** This feature is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

The GPIO port has 6 pins, which operate at TTL digital signal levels and can be controlled by LDC or protocol commands. Select a GPIO pin under the Port settings section; the settings (pin direction and input level) are displayed on the port tiles as well.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPIO pin name</th>
<th>GPIO port icon</th>
<th>Pin direction:</th>
<th>H: High level indicator</th>
<th>L: Low level indicator</th>
<th>GPIO port number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Input</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO</td>
<td></td>
<td>Output</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:** Output level can be set only if the pin direction is set to Output. In case of input direction, the output level setting and the Toggle button is not available.

**Interval**

Interval section is designed for setting the chosen GPIO pin to the specified level for a specified time. Configure the **Duration** time and the **Logic level** of the desired value. Confirm by clicking the **Set interval** button.

6.11.3. OCS - Occupancy Sensor

**DIFFERENCE:** This feature is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

The OCS sensor has 3 pins, where the first pin is a 24V logic input. The default state is high. Different type of sensors exist: some send high level, some send low level to this input when the room is occupied. Active-high or active-low logic might be configured for this port in LDC to support them.

**Input level** refers to the current input signal level of the first pin.

**State** value can be free or occupied, depending on the Sensor type setting and the Input level (e.g. when the sensor type is Active high and the input value is high, the state reports 'Occupied').

**Sensor type** can be active high/active low, and this defines whether the low or high input level means the occupancy.
6. Software Control Options

6.11.4. RS-232

DIFFERENCE: UCX-2x1-HC30 model is assembled with one local RS-232 port.

DIFFERENCE: This feature is available only from FW package v1.2.0.

RS-232 tab in Control menu

The following settings and functions are available: #rs-232 #serial

- Baud rate: 9600, 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200;
- Data bits: 8;
- Parity: None, Odd, or Even;

Send Message Section

DIFFERENCE: This feature is available from FW package v1.3.1b1.

The serial message sending is achieved by Lightware REST API, and it can be in text or hexadecimal format. The CR/LF (Carriage Return/Line Feed) can be enabled optionally.

6.12. Settings Menu

6.12.1. Status

DIFFERENCE: The dark mode, identify me and control lock features are available only from FW package v1.2.0.

#devicelabel #label #producttype #firmwar #status #serialnumber

Status tab in Settings menu

The most important hardware and software related information can be found on this tab: hardware and firmware version, serial numbers, MAC addresses, temperatures, and voltage information. Device label can be changed to a unique description by the Set button.

You can disable the functionality of the front panel buttons by marking the Lock front panel option. This is same method of the control lock enabled by the front panel buttons. See the details in the Control Lock section.

Clicking on the Identify me button results in the blinking of the status and crosspoint LEDs in green for 10 seconds. The feature helps to identify the device itself in the rack shelf.
6. Software Control Options

UCX series – User’s Manual

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4 | LDC software: v2.5.17b2

6.12.2. Network

Network tab in Settings menu

Network Settings

IP address and DHCP settings can be set on this tab. Always press the Apply settings button to save changes. When the host name is modified, clicking on the Restart http(s) services button is also needed.

INFO: New certificate is generated after the hostname changing.

Network Services

DIFFERENCE: Network services are available only from FW package 1.2.0.

HTTP/HTTPS

UCX series switcher provides HTTP/HTTPS server services on its 80 and 443 port to make it accessible over WebSocket (WS), LW3 protocol, using Lightware Device Controller and REST API for device control (see the detailed list about the additional available features in the summary table of the Basic Network Security section).

HTTPS protocol encrypts the transferred data to keep it protected. For more details about the HTTPS, see the Encryption (HTTPS, WSS) section. [dhcp #ipaddress #network #portblock #network #ipaddress #http #https]

▪ Enable/Disable HTTP/HTTPS port: To ensure the secure data traffic, the HTTP port (80) can be disabled, and all the information can be transferred via HTTPS (443 port).

80 or 443 port is necessary to upload/download WelcomeScreen image, UserScripts, log and clone files so one of them should be opened to reach these functions.

ATTENTION! Please ensure proper UCX time and date setting in UCX, because it affects the self-signed certificate (SSL) generation when using WSS or HTTPS. Improper time and date setting may lead to certificate rejection.

▪ Require Authentication over HTTP/HTTPS: authentication helps limit the access to the device by setting a username (admin) and password. For more details, see the Basic Authentication section. No password is set by default, the authentication can be enabled after setting a password.

▪ Restart HTTP(S) Services is required after the authentication settings changed.

Serial over IP

The signal route of the serial-IP transmission can be broken by disabling the serial over 8001 or 8002 port. For more details about the RS-232, see the Serial Interface section.

LW3

Enable LW3 over 6107: LW3 protocol commands, Ligthware Device Controller software.

WARNING! Lightware Device Controller software operates on 6107 port, when it is disabled, the UCX series switcher can be controlled only with protocol commands via http(s). Reset to Factory Default Settings can re-enable the network interfaces.

Credentials

The authentication password can be set here for HTTP/HTTPS ports. The following characters are allowed: Letters (A-Z) and (a-z) and numbers (0-9). Max length: 100 characters. The device does not store the password string, so it can not be queried. #password

ATTENTION! Authentication feature in UCX series is not equal to the Cleartext login feature in the Advanced Control Pack in the TPS family extenders.
6. Software Control Options

6.12.3. System

The following functions are available under System tab:

- **Support package** - saving a log file of the device, helps during the troubleshooting process.
- **Load factory defaults** - recalling factory default settings and values. All factory default settings are listed in the Factory Default Settings section.
- **Reboot** - rebooting the system.
- **Set time** - (internal clock) of the switcher, which is used for logging events.

ATTENTION! Please ensure proper UCX time and date setting in UCX, because it affects the self-signed certificate (SSL) generation when using WSS or HTTPS. Improper time and date setting may lead to certificate rejection.

**System tab in Settings menu**

**Script management**

DIFFERENCE: This feature is available only from FW package 1.0.1b1.

This interface is for running custom zipped file which is made by Lightware for special request. Add a tick to enable the Run script. It means that the script runs until another script is uploaded or this function is disabled. Click on Upload File to browse a zipped file. It will replace the previous one.

**Clone configuration**

DIFFERENCE: This feature is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

Clone configuration makes saving all the LW3 settings, custom scripts and welcome screen image and uploading them to another device possible.

ATTENTION! Please note that clone configuration function operates properly when the same firmware version is installed on the devices.

**Create a configuration clone file**

Click on the **Download Clone File** button to save the setting to the computer.

**Restore a configuration from a clone file**

Step 1. Choose the desired network setting from the drop down menu:

- Keep unchanged.
- Restore from clone file (hostname will change, because the hostname property is also cloned from the original device and it can affect the generated certificates of the 443 port).
- Set to DHCP mode.
- Set to custom non-DHCP mode (in this case additional settings required: IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway Address).

INFO: The network settings relates to Static or DHCP setting/ IP address/ Subnet mask/ Gateway address and the hostname property. Network service settings (enable http(s) ports, authentication etc.) will be always restored.

Step 2. Click on the **Select file** button to browse a clone file from the PC.

Step 3. The cloning process will start by clicking on Restore button.
6.13. Advanced View Window

1. **LW3 protocol help**
   - Pushing the button results in a help window opening, which describes the most important information about LW3 protocol commands in HTML format.

2. **Edit mode**
   - The default appearance is the read-only mode. If you want to modify the values or parameters, tick the option. You will be prompted to confirm your selection.

3. **Warning mode**
   - If this is checked, a warning window pops up when you enable Edit mode.

4. **Terminal window**
   - Commands and responses with time and date are listed in this window. Sent command starts with '>' character, received response starts with '<' character. The color of each item depends on the type of the command and response. The content of the window can be emptied by the **Clear** button. If the **Autoscroll** option is ticked, the list is scrolled automatically when a new line is added.

5. **Command line**
   - Type the desired command and execute it by the **Send** button. Clear all current commands and responses in the Terminal window by the **Clear** button.

6. **Protocol tree**
   - LW3 protocol tree; select an item to see its content.

7. **Node list**
   - Correspondent parameters and nodes are shown that are connected to the selected item in the protocol tree.

#advancedview
#terminal
Lightware REST API Reference

The device can be controlled through standard HTTP(S) requests to ensure the control functions from web browsers or terminal program. This feature is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

- Overview
- Instructions for the Terminal Application Usage
- Protocol Rules
- REST API Security
- System Commands
- Video Port Settings - General
- Welcome Screen Settings
- Video Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands
- CEC Command Sending
- Audio Port Settings
- USB Port Settings
- USB Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands
- EDID Management
- Ethernet Port Configuration
- Network Security
- Serial Port Configuration
- Serial Port Messaging
- GPIO Port Configuration
- OCS Port Configuration
- Lightware REST API Quick Summary
7.1. Overview

The Lightware REST API is designed to provide a platform-free interface, where the UCX series switchers can be controlled by HTTP requests. REST API is a software architectural style based on HTTP protocol, so it can be used via web browser, Node.js, terminal programs.

The UCX series device provides a REST API server where most of the LW3 commands are available (for more details, see the Lightware REST API vs. LW3 Protocol section).

Lightware devices can be controlled with LW3 protocol commands (for more details, see LW3 Programmers’ Reference). LW3 protocol consist of read-only, read-write properties and methods, which operate in the same way as REST API GET/POST methods. This is not a new protocol, the LW3 tree structure became available via HTTP(s).

7.2. Instructions for the Terminal Application Usage

7.2.1. Web Browser Plugins

REST API interface can be easily accessed via a web browser’s plugin, see the two examples below:

Mozilla Firefox - RESTClient

Advanced Rest Client for Google Chrome
7.2.2. Terminal Application

The REST API requests can be applied to the switcher using a terminal application. You need to install one of them to your control device, for example, Putty, CLI or Curl.

**Curl**

Curl is a command line tool that can also connect to the Taurus REST SERVER and display communication in a terminal window. It supports data transferring with HTTP and HTTPS standards and handles the basic authentication (username and password) in Windows® and Linux operating systems. Multi-line commands are also accepted, so a script can be stored in a .txt file for future reference.

Check if the Curl package is installed on your system. Type into your console:

```bash
curl
```

When the answer is

```
curl: try ‘curl --help’ for more information
```

curl is installed.

Some web browser plugins (e.g. REST Client) display the curl version of the sent request.

Once the terminal window is opened, you can enter the commands. Some typical examples are listed in the following section.
7. Lightware REST API Reference

7.3. Protocol Rules

7.3.1. Command Structure Example

The examples below show how to apply the REST API in different environments:

Curl in Command Line Terminal

```bash
HTTPS Command Example 2.
Switch video crosspoint
```

```bash
C: \Users\Juca>curl -X POST -k -i https://192.168.0.110/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch --data I2:O1
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
X-Powered-By: Express
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=utf-8
Content-Length: 2
ETag: W/"2-nOO9QiTIwXgNtWtBJezz8kv3SLc"
Date: Sun, 28 May 2034 12:28:20 GMT
cache-control: max-age=86400,private
Server: lighttpd/1.4.56
```

REST API Client in Mozilla

Method: POST
URL: http://192.168.0.55/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch
Body content type: text/plain
Body: I2:O1

7.3.2. General Rules

- All names and parameters are case-insensitive.
- The methods, nodes and properties are separated by a slash ('/') character.
- The node name consists of letters of the English alphabet and numbers.
- All properties and methods are available HTTP(S) below /api as an URL.
- The HTTP server is available on port 80, the HTTPS server is available on port 443.
- GET / PUT / POST methods are supported.
- Header contains the IP address (or hostname) and the nodepath.
- Arguments and property values should be given in the HTTP request’s body as a plain text.
- REST API - LW3 converter does escaping automatically.
- The node paths describe the exact location of the node, listing each parent node up to the root.
- The supported HTTP protocol: standard HTTP/1.1.
- There is no maximum size or character length of the request.
7.3.3. Legend for the Control Commands

Command and Response – Example

- header: GET <ip>/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<in>/SignalPresent HTTP/1.1
- body: <status code>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;ip&gt;</td>
<td>IP address or hostname of the target device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;in&gt;</td>
<td>Input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;out&gt;</td>
<td>Output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Input or output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;loc&gt;</td>
<td>Location number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;parameter&gt;</td>
<td>Variable defined and described in the command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;expression&gt;</td>
<td>Batched parameters: the underline means that more expressions or parameters can be placed by using a semicolon, e.g. I2;I4;I5 or F27:E1;F47:E2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Sent request
- Received response
- Space character

Further, not listed <parameters> are defined at each commands.

7.3.4. Lightware REST API vs. LW3 Protocol

All methods and properties of the LW3 tree structure appear below /api as a HTTP(s) URL. The separator character is always a slash ('/') character instead of point ('.') and colon (':'). The URL is case-insensitive.

**Example**

The LW3 property:
/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2.ActiveResolution

Available in REST API:
192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/ActiveResolution
192.168.0.1/api/v1/media/video/I1/activearesolution

The following features are implemented only in REST API, but not in LW3 protocol:
- Sending a Message via RS-232

The most important commands are listed in this chapter. Other commands can be inferred by the LW3 tree structure, where the read-only (e.g. pr /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5.Connected) and read-write properties (pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5.Name) can be listed. For more details about LW3 tree structure, see the LW3 Programmers’ Reference section or the Advanced View Window.

7.3.5. Method Types

**GET method**

GET method can be used to get the value of a property. It works the same way as the LW3 GET command.

**PUT/ POST method**

In this case, POST and PUT are equivalent, they are for modifying read-write properties and invoking methods. They replace LW3 SET and CALL command.

7.3.6. Supported Commands

**Querying property value (GET)**

The requested value is in the body of the response.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
<td>header: GET &lt;ip&gt;/api/&lt;NODEPATH&gt;/&lt;PropertyName&gt; HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>GET <a href="http://192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2/SignalPresent">http://192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2/SignalPresent</a> HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Setting property value (SET)**

The desired property value should be given as a plain text in the body of the request. The new value is in the body of the response.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
<td>header: POST &lt;ip&gt;/api/&lt;NODEPATH&gt;/&lt;PropertyName&gt; HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;new_value&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2/Mute">http://192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2/Mute</a> HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Invoking method (CALL)**

The argument should be given in the body of the request.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
<td>header: POST &lt;ip&gt;/api/&lt;NODEPATH&gt;/&lt;methodName&gt; HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;new_value&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch">http://192.168.0.1/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch</a> HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: I5:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LW3</td>
<td>CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch(I5:01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch(I5:01)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.3.7. Not Supported Commands

### Querying node (GET)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
<td>404 error code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LW3</td>
<td>GET /&lt;NODEPATH&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```text
get /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO
```

### Subscribing to a node (OPEN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
<td>Not interpreted</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LW3</td>
<td>OPEN /&lt;NODEPATH&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```text
open /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO
```

### Unsubscribing from a Node (CLOSE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REST API</td>
<td>Not interpreted</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LW3</td>
<td>CLOSE /&lt;NODEPATH&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```text
close /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO
```

7.3.8. Status Codes, Error Messages

The standard HTTP response codes are defined to supply information about the response and the executed command like:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>OK Standard response for successful HTTP request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Unauthorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Method Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Not Acceptable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Internal Server Error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3.9. Polling

Subscription and unsubscriptio features are not supported, they can be substituted with polling. It means that a custom user script sends a request for a detected property from time to time.

7.4. REST API Security

The REST API is designed with two security features: Authentication and Encryption. Both of them are optional and can be used independently of each other.

#### 7.4.1. Authentication

Basic access authentication is designed to limit user access for the REST API server. It requires user authentication by using a password (username is fixed).

Follow the instructions below to set the password:

**Step 1.** Set the password.

- **header:** POST <ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTHENTICATION/setPassword HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <new_password>

**Step 2.** Enable the basic authentication on the chosen port (HTTP: 80 or HTTPS: 443).

- **header:** POST <ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP/AuthenticationEnabled HTTP/1.1
- **body:** true

**Step 3.** Restart network services.

- **header:** POST <ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP/restart HTTP/1.1

**ATTENTION!** The password will not be encrypted by this authentication mode, it remains accessible when the communication happens on HTTP.

For more details, see the Basic Authentication section.

#### 7.4.2. Encryption (HTTPS)

There is no encryption when the REST API communication happens via HTTP, because the HTTP protocol is not encrypted. The REST API server is available via HTTPS on the 443 port. To avoid the data interception (e.g. stealing the password) HTTPS should be used instead.

**ATTENTION!** Please ensure proper UCX time and date setting in UCX, because it affects the self-signed certificate (SSL) generation when using WSS or HTTPS. Improper time and date setting may lead to certificate rejection.

HTTPS does not guarantee that the communication is secure. Make sure that the client communicates with the server directly, without any third-party element in the communication route (Man-in-the-middle attack).

For more details, see the Encryption (HTTPS, WSS) section.
7. System Commands

7.5.1. Setting the Device Label

INFO: The device label can be changed to a custom text in the Status tab of the LDC software.

Request and Response

```
#devicelabel
#label
```

```
header:
POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL/DeviceLabel HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
<custom_name>
```

```
header:
200 OK
```

```
body:
<custom_name>
```

The Device Label can be 49 characters long and ASCII characters are allowed. Longer names are truncated.

Example

```
header:
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL/DeviceLabel HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
UCXroom
```

```
header:
200 OK
```

```
body:
UCXroom
```

7.5.2. Resetting the Device

The switcher can be restarted – the current connections will be terminated.

Request and Response

```
#reboot
#restart
```

```
header:
POST http://<ip>/api/V1/SYS/restart HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
None
```

```
header:
200 OK
```

```
body:
UCXroom
```

7.5.3. Restoring the Factory Default Settings

Request and Response

```
#factory
```

```
header:
POST http://<ip>/api/V1/SYS/factoryDefaults HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
None
```

```
header:
200 OK
```

```
body:
UCXroom
```

The device is restarted, current connections are terminated, and the default settings are restored. See the complete list in the Factory Default Settings section.

7.5.4. Querying the Firmware Package Version

Request and Response

```
#firmwareversion
```

```
header:
GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UID/PACKAGE/Version HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
<firmware_version>
```

Example

```
header:
GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UID/PACKAGE/Version HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
1.0.0b2
```

7.5.5. Control Lock

Enable/disable the operation of the front panel buttons.

Request and Response

```
#lockbutton
#buttonlock
```

```
header:
POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/ControlLock HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
<lock_status>
```

```
header:
200 OK
```

```
body:
<lock_status>
```

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;lock_status&gt;</td>
<td>Front panel button locking status</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None: all functions of the front panel button are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>locked</td>
<td>The front panel buttons are locked, and can be unlocked by a button combination (Control Lock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>force locked</td>
<td>The front panel buttons are locked and cannot be unlocked by a button combination, only in LDC (on the Status tab) or using the LW3 command (or REST API).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
header:
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/ControlLock HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
force locked
```

```
header:
200 OK
```

```
body:
Force locked
```

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4 | LDC software: v2.5.17b2
7.5.6. Setting the Current Time

**Request and Response**

```plaintext
#time

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/DATETIME/setTime HTTP/1.1

body: <current_time>
```

**Parameters**

- `<current_time>`: The new router time in ISO 8601 date time format.

**Example**

```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/DATETIME/setTime HTTP/1.1

body: 2034-05-06T14:47:25
```

**Response**

```plaintext
200 OK
```

7.5.7. Identifying the Device

Calling the method makes the status LEDs blink for 10 seconds. The feature helps to find the device physically.

**Request and Response**

```plaintext
#identifyme

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/identifyMe HTTP/1.1
```

**Example**

```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/identifyMe HTTP/1.1
```

**Response**

```plaintext
200 OK
```

7.5.8. Toggling the Dark Mode Setting

The LEDs of the device can be switched off, if their light could be annoying. In Dark mode, all the LEDs are switched off, except the LEDs of the RJ45 connectors (Ethernet and TPS in).

**Request and Response**

```plaintext
#darkmode

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Enable HTTP/1.1
```

**Parameters**

- `<mode_state>`: If the `<mode_state>` parameter is `true` (or 1), the Dark mode function is enabled, if the parameter is `false` (or 0), the function is disabled.

**Example**

```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Enable HTTP/1.1

body: true
```

**Response**

```plaintext
200 OK
```

7.5.9. Setting the Delay of the Dark Mode

The Dark mode can be enabled right away, or after a certain time. Thus, the mode is enabled if no buttons are pressed for a while. Pressing any button brings back the status info on the LEDs without performing the function of the button itself. The delay time can be set by this command.

**Request and Response**

```plaintext
#darkmode

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Delay HTTP/1.1
```

**Parameters**

- `<delay_time>`: The `<delay_time>` parameter means seconds, and the default value is 0. If set to 0, no delay is applied, and the Dark mode can be enabled immediately by the `DarkModeEnable` property. This delay has an affect to the `wakeFromDarkMode` method as well.

**Example**

```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Delay HTTP/1.1
```

**Response**

```plaintext
200 OK
```

Example for setting the delay to 10 seconds:

```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Delay HTTP/1.1
```

**Response**

```plaintext
200 OK
```

```plaintext
body: 10
```
7.6. Video Port Settings - General

7.6.1. Switching the Video Input

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <in> :<out>
- **header:** 200 OK

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <in> :<out>
- **header:** 200 OK

**INFO:** When using the '0' value as an input, the input will be disconnected and no signal will appear on the output.

**ATTENTION!** Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. When one of the outputs is switched to I1 or I5, the other output cannot be switched to I1 or I5. In this case the switch command returns an error message.

**Example**

- **header:** GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O1/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1
- **body:**
- **header:** 200 OK

**7.6.2. Switching an Input to All Outputs**

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switchAll HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <in>
- **header:** 200 OK

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switchAll HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <in>
- **header:** 200 OK

7.6.3. Locking the Video Port

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>/Lock HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <locked_state>
- **header:** 200 OK

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
<td>Locked state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2/Lock HTTP/1.1
- **body:** false
- **header:** 200 OK

**7.6.4. Muting the Video Port**

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>/Mute HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <muted_state>
- **header:** 200 OK

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
<td>Muted state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2/Mute HTTP/1.1
- **body:** false
- **header:** 200 OK
7.6.5. Setting the Autoselect Policy

Request and Response

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/Policy HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <autoselect_mode>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <autoselect_mode>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;autoselect_mode&gt;</td>
<td>The autoselect policy</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The autoselect function is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last Detect</td>
<td>It is always the last attached input that is automatically switched to the output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First Detect</td>
<td>The first active video input is selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/Policy HTTP/1.1
- **body:** First detect
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** First detect

7.6.6. Changing the Autoselect-Included Input Ports

Request and Response

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<in>/Included HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <state>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input is ignored in the autoselect process or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is included in autoselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The autoselect function ignores that port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/I1/Included HTTP/1.1
- **body:** false
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** false

7.6.7. Changing the Input Port Priority

Request and Response

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<in>/Priority HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <prio_num>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <prio_num>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;prio_num&gt;</td>
<td>The priority number from 1 to 100, equal numbers are allowed. Inputs can have different priorities in relation with two or more outputs. Therefore the output port number is part of the node path of input port priorities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/I2/Priority HTTP/1.1
- **body:** 51
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** 51

7.6.8. Querying the Connected Source

Request and Response

- **header:** GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <in>

Example

- **header:** GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** I1

7.6.9. Querying the Connected Destinations

Request and Response

- **header:** GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<in>/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** ["<out1>","<out1>"]

Example

- **header:** GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I3/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** ["O1","O2"]
7.6.10. Querying the Input Switching Capability

Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 or I5 ports can not be selected to any output at the same time. Busy value of the switchable property refers to the limitation.

**Request and Response**

- **GET** `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>/SWITCHABLE/<in>` HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: `<switchable_state>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;switchable_state&gt;</code></td>
<td>The chosen input is can be switched to the output or not.</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>The connection of the chosen input and output is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>The chosen input can not be switched to the output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Locked</td>
<td>The chosen input can not be switched to the output, because input is locked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **GET** `http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2/SWITCHABLE/I1` HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: Busy

7.6.11. Query the Video Signal Presence

**Request and Response**

- **GET** `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/SignalPresent` HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: `<state>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;state&gt;</code></td>
<td>This property gives a feedback about the current signal presence of the port.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The video signal is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The video signal is not present.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **GET** `http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/SignalPresent` HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: true

7.6.12. HDCP Setting (Input Port)

HDCP capability can be set on the input ports, thus non-encrypted content can be seen on a non-HDCP compliant display. See more information in the HDCP Management section.

**ATTENTION!** HDCP 2.2 signal handling is limited to up to two input ports at the same time.

**Request and Response**

- **POST** `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<in>/HDCP/AllowedHdcpVersion` HTTP/1.1
- **body**: `<allowed_hdcp>`
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: `<allowed_hdcp>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;allowed_hdcp&gt;</code></td>
<td>The input port reports the HDCP capability.</td>
<td>HDCP 1.4</td>
<td>The input port reports HDCP 1.4 capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HDCP 2.2</td>
<td>The input port reports HDCP 2.2 capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The input port reports non-HDCP compliance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **POST** `http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/HDCP/AllowedHdcpVersion` HTTP/1.1
- **body**: HDCP 1.4
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: HDCP 1.4

7.6.13. HdcpMode

HDCP capability can be set to Auto/Always on the output ports thus, non-encrypted content can be transmitted to a non-HDCP compliant display. See more information in the HDCP Management section.

**Request and Response**

- **POST** `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>/HdcpMode` HTTP/1.1
- **body**: `<hdcp_mode>`
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: `<hdcp_mode>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;hdcp_mode&gt;</code></td>
<td>HDCP encryption setting on the output port</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The encryption is enabled on the output port if the signal on the input port is encrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Always</td>
<td>The outgoing signal is HDCP-encrypted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **POST** `http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O2/HdcpMode` HTTP/1.1
- **body**: `<hdcp_mode>`
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: `<hdcp_mode>`
7.6.14. Querying the Embedded Audio Presence

Request and Response

```plaintext
header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/EmbeddedAudioPresent HTTP/1.1
```

Response

```plaintext
header: 200 OK
body: <embedded_state>
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;embedded_state&gt;</td>
<td>It shows if the video contains audio or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>There is embedded audio in the video signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>There is no embedded audio in the video signal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```plaintext
header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/EmbeddedAudioPresent HTTP/1.1
```

```plaintext
header: 200 OK
```

```plaintext
body: true
```

7.6.15. Muting the Embedded Audio

Request and Response

```plaintext
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/EmbeddedAudioMute HTTP/1.1
```

Response

```plaintext
header: 200 OK
```

```plaintext
body: <mute_state>
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;mute_state&gt;</td>
<td>It shows if the embedded audio is muted or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The embedded audio is muted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The embedded audio is unmuted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/EmbeddedAudioMute HTTP/1.1
```

```plaintext
body: false
```

7.6.16. Setting the Output Signal Type

Request and Response

```plaintext
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/OutputSignalType HTTP/1.1
```

Response

```plaintext
header: 200 OK
```

```plaintext
body: <signal_type>
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;signal_type&gt;</td>
<td>Signal type setting</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The outgoing signal type is HDMI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DVI</td>
<td>The outgoing signal type is DVI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/OutputSignalType HTTP/1.1
```

```plaintext
body: Auto
```

7.6.17. Turning on Output 5V

The 5V power towards the sink can be enabled or disabled as follows:

Request and Response

```plaintext
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/Output5VMode HTTP/1.1
```

Response

```plaintext
header: 200 OK
```

```plaintext
body: <5V_pwr>
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5V_pwr&gt;</td>
<td>5V power towards the sink</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Enable 5V power on HDMI port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Disable 5V power on HDMI port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/Output5VMode HTTP/1.1
```

```plaintext
body: On
```
### 7.7. Welcome Screen Settings

For details about the Welcome screen feature, please see the Welcome Screen section.

#### 7.7.1. Displaying the Welcome Screen Image

**Request and Response**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/ImageEnabled HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: <image_state>
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: <image_state>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;image_state&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The welcome screen image is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The welcome screen image is not displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/ImageEnabled HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: true
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: true
```

#### 7.7.2. Displaying the Welcome Screen Text

**Request and Response**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/MessageEnabled HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: <text_state>
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: <text_state>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;text_state&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The welcome screen text is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The welcome screen text is not displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/MessageEnabled HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: true
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: true
```

#### 7.7.3. Setting the Welcome Screen Text

**Request and Response**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/MessageText HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: <text>
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: <text>
```

**Parameters**

The `<text>` may consist of letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), space ( ) and dot (.) Max length: 63 characters. Longer names are truncated.

**Example**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/MessageText HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: helloworld
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: helloworld
```

#### 7.7.4. Resetting the Welcome Screen Image

This command restores the original welcome screen image.

**Request and Response**

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/resetImage HTTP/1.1
```

INFO: The body has to be empty, and the content type should be text/plain.

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: 200 OK
```

### 7.8. Video Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

#### 7.8.1. Restarting the Link Training

This method is equal to pulling the USB-C connector out and plugging it in again.

**Request and Response**

```
#linktraining
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/DP/restartLinkTraining HTTP/1.1
```

INFO: The body has to be empty, and the content type should be text/plain.

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: false
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: false
```

**Example**

```
#linktraining
```

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/DP/restartLinkTraining HTTP/1.1
```

```
header: 200 OK
```

```
body: 200 OK
```

```
body: 200 OK
```

---

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4 | LDC software: v2.5.17b2
7.9. CEC Command Sending

DIFFERENCE: This feature and the commands below are available from FW package v1.4.0b4.

The device is able to send and receive Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) commands. This feature is for remote controlling the source or sink device. CEC is a bi-directional communication via the HDMI cable.

ATTENTION! To have a successful CEC command processing, the connected HDMI device must support CEC.

7.9.1. Simple CEC Code Sending

This command is for sending simple CEC commands to the connected sink device. In this case the <command> is sent in a CEC frame without any opcode. The command also allows sending many commands at once.

The commands can be sent by the following two formats – defined in the header:

- text/plain: hexa strings (as seen in the example)
- application/octet-stream: binary data that allows sending a file with the desired codes

Request and Response

**header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/CEC/send
**body:** <command>
**header:** 200 OK
**body:** <response>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Video output port</td>
<td>01-02*</td>
<td>Video output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;command&gt;</td>
<td>Two-digit-long hexa code to control the sink device</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Power on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>Power off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Standby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>82100</td>
<td>Select input 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>82200</td>
<td>Select input 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>82300</td>
<td>Select input 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* It depends on the capabilities of the UCX device.

** The supported list of <commands> depends on the connected sink device.

The <response> can be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;response&gt;</th>
<th>HTTP code</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>The transmission is successful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NACK</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>The command is not accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeout</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>Timeout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Error</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Other error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

**header:** POST http://192.168.1.9/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/CEC/send
**body:** 04
**header:** 200 OK
**body:** ACK

7.9.2. Remote Control CodeSending

This command is for sending the so-called ‘push-button-commands’. There is a range within the CEC commands for this purpose, e.g. volume up/down. With this method one <command> is put between the 0x44 and 0x45 opcodes in the background.

Request and Response

**header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/CEC/sendUserControlClick
**body:** <command>
**header:** 200 OK
**body:** <response>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Video output port</td>
<td>01-02*</td>
<td>Video output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;command&gt;</td>
<td>Two-digit-long hexa code to control the sink device</td>
<td>6D</td>
<td>Power on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6C</td>
<td>Power off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* It depends on the capabilities of the UCX device.

** The supported list of <commands> depends on the connected sink device.

The <response> can be the same as written at the previous command.

Example

**header:** POST http://192.168.1.9/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/CEC/sendUserControlClick
**body:** 6D
**header:** 200 OK
**body:** ACK
7.10. Audio Port Settings

7.10.1. Switching the Audio Input

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/switch HTTP/1.1
- body: <audio_in>:03
- body: <audio_in>:03

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_in&gt;</td>
<td>Audio input port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/switch HTTP/1.1
- body: I2:03
- header: 200 OK
- body: I2:03

INFO: When using the ‘0’ value as an input, the input will be disconnected and no signal will appear on the output.

ATTENTION! When I5 is selected for video source, the de-embedded audio of the I1 is not available, because the video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. For more details about it, see the port diagram in the Audio Interface section.

7.10.2. Querying the Connected Source

Request and Response

- header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: <audio_in>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_in&gt;</td>
<td>Audio input port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: I2

7.10.3. Querying the Connected Destinations

Request and Response

- header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_in>/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: <audio_out>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_in&gt;</td>
<td>Audio input port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_out&gt;</td>
<td>Audio output port</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I3/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: 03
7.10.4. Setting the Autoselect Operation Mode

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3/Policy HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <op_mode>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <op_mode>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;op_mode&gt;</td>
<td>Operation mode</td>
<td>Follow video</td>
<td>Follows the video crosspoint state automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Autoselect function is disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3/Policy HTTP/1.1
- **body:** Follow video
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** Follow video

7.10.5. Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3/VideoFollowPort HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <out>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <out>

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3/VideoFollowPort HTTP/1.1
- **body:** 01
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** 01

7.10.6. Locking the Audio Port

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>/Lock HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <locked_state>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <locked_state>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>Audio Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O3</td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
<td>Locked state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I2/Lock HTTP/1.1
- **body:** false
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** false

7.10.7. Muting the Audio Port

**INFO:** Suspends the connection of the chosen port (no signal is forwarded).

**Request and Response**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>/Mute HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <muted_state>
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** <muted_state>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>Audio Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O3</td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
<td>Muted state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is muted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unmuted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header:** POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I2/Mute HTTP/1.1
- **body:** false
- **header:** 200 OK
- **body:** false

**INFO:** All inputs and analog output ports have a mute property in the audio XP (e.g. http://<ip>/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I1.Mute). Outputs have a separate mute function within the port node as well:

7.10.8. Muting the Audio Port 2.

INFO: The volume of the analog audio output is set to low.

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/Mute HTTP/1.1
- body: <muted_state>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <muted_state>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>Audio Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O3</td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
<td>Muted state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is muted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unmuted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/Mute HTTP/1.1
- body: false
- header: 200 OK
- body: false

7.10.9. Querying the Audio Signal Presence

Request and Response

- header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/<audio_port>/SignalPresent HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: <signal_state>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O3</td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;signal_state&gt;</td>
<td>Signal presence</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The audio signal is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>No audio signal is present.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/I1/SignalPresent HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: false

7.10.10. Analog Audio Output Volume (dB) Setting

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/VolumedB HTTP/1.1
- body: <level>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <level>

Parameter
The <level> parameter sets the output volume (attenuation) between -95.62 dB and 0 dB in step of -0.375 dB. The value is rounded up if necessary, to match with the step value.

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/VolumedB HTTP/1.1
- body: -15
- header: 200 OK
- body: -15

7.10.11. Analog Audio Output Volume Percent Setting

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/VolumePercent HTTP/1.1
- body: <percent>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <percent>

Parameters
The <percent> parameter sets the output volume (attenuation) between 100% and 0%, in step of 1%. The value is rounded up if necessary, to match with the step value.

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/VolumePercent HTTP/1.1
- body: 50
- header: 200 OK
- body: 50
7.10.12. Setting the Balance

Request and Response

```
#balance
```

### Parameters

The `<level>` parameter sets the balance; -100 means left balance, 100 means right balance, step is 1. Center is 0 (default).

#### Example

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/Balance HTTP/1.1
body: 0
```

7.10.13. Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps (dB)

Request and Response

```
#analogaudio #volume
```

### Parameters

The volume is increased or decreased with the given `<step>` value in dB.

#### Example

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/stepVolumedB HTTP/1.1
body: -1
```

7.10.14. Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps in Percent

Request and Response

```
#analogaudio #volume
```

### Parameters

The volume is increased or decreased by the given `<step>` value in percent.

#### Example

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/stepVolumePercent HTTP/1.1
body: 5
```

7.10.15. Analog Audio Output Balance Setting by Steps

Request and Response

```
#analogaudio #volume
```

### Parameters

The volume is increased or decreased by the given `<step>` value.

#### Example

```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/stepBalance HTTP/1.1
body: 5
```
7.11. USB Port Settings

7.11.1. Switching the USB Input

Request and Response
```
#usb
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/switch/<host>/H1 HTTP/1.1
body:
```

```
body: <host>:H1
```

INFO: When using the '0' value as an input, the input will be disconnected and no signal will appear on the output.

7.11.2. Querying the Connected Source

Request and Response
```
#autoselect
```

```
header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/H1/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1
```

```
body:
```

7.11.3. Querying the Connected Destinations

Request and Response
```
#autoselect
```

```
header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<host>/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: <host>
```

```
body: <host>
```

```
body: H1
```

```
body: H1
```

```
body: false
```

```
body: false
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>disconnected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/U1/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: U1
```

```
body: OK
```

7.11.4. Locking the USB Port

Request and Response
```
#lock
```

```
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<usb_port>/Lock HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: <locked_state>
```

```
body: false
```

```
body: false
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB Port</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H1</td>
<td>USB hub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
<td>Locked state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
```
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/U2/Lock HTTP/1.1
```

```
body: false
```

```
body: false
```
7.11.5. Setting the 5V Sending to the USB Peripherals

The 5V power towards the USB A-type ports can be enabled or disabled as follows:

Request and Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_id&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/&lt;device_id&gt;/Power5VMode HTTP/1.1</td>
<td>&lt;device_pwr&gt;</td>
<td>5V power sending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_id&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;device_pwr&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_pwr&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>200 OK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_pwr&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Table 1: Parameters for Power5VMode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_id&gt;</td>
<td>USB A-type port</td>
<td>D1-D4</td>
<td>Downstream port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_pwr&gt;</td>
<td>5V power sending</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The host controls the 5V power sending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Disable 5V power on USB downstream port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/D1/Power5VMode">http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/D1/Power5VMode</a> HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.11.6. Setting the USB Autoselect Policy

Request and Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;op_mode&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Policy HTTP/1.1</td>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>Operation mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;op_mode&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>200 OK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Table 2: Parameters for USB Autoselect Policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input is ignored from the autoselect process or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is included in autoselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The autoselect function ignores that port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Policy">http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Policy</a> HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>Follow video</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.11.7. Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect

Request and Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;out&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/VideoFollowPort HTTP/1.1</td>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>Operation mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;out&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>200 OK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Table 3: Parameters for Autoselect Included USB Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input is ignored from the autoselect process or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is included in autoselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The autoselect function ignores that port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/VideoFollowPort">http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/VideoFollowPort</a> HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>Follow video</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.11.8. Changing the Autoselect Included USB Ports

Request and Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Included HTTP/1.1</td>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>Operation mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>header</td>
<td>200 OK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Table 4: Parameters for USB Autoselect Included USB Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input is ignored from the autoselect process or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is included in autoselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The autoselect function ignores that port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Included">http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Included</a> HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>POST <a href="http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Included">http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Included</a> HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.11.9. Changing the USB Port Priority

DIFFERENCE: This command is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>/Priority HTTP/1.1
- body: <prio_num>

- header: 200 OK
- body: <prio_num>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;prio_num&gt;</td>
<td>Priority number from 1 to 100, equal numbers are allowed.</td>
<td>1-100</td>
<td>1: the highest priority 100: the lowest priority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/U1/Priority HTTP/1.1
- body: 51

- header: 200 OK
- body: 51

7.12. USB Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

7.12.1. Setting the USB-C Power

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/SYS/MB/USBCPOWER/PowerLimit HTTP/1.1
- body: <power>

- header: 200 OK
- body: <power>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;power&gt;</td>
<td>Power limit to the USB-C ports</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>Equal output power on the two ports (30W each) Port1 maximum, Port2 minimum (60W for U1) Port1 minimum, Port2 maximum (60W for U2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/SYS/MB/USBCPOWER/PowerLimit HTTP/1.1
- body: 2

- header: 200 OK
- body: 2

ATTENTION! Changing DpAltModePolicy is recommended before connecting a computer to the input.

7.12.2. Setting the Displayport Alternate Mode Policy

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/DpAltModePolicy HTTP/1.1
- body: <dp_policy>

- header: 200 OK
- body: <dp_policy>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;dp_policy&gt;</td>
<td>The preferred video or USB data transmission</td>
<td>Auto, Force C, Force D</td>
<td>Auto: Taurus offers both operation modes described below. BYOD device can choose between the two. Neither USB3, nor 4 lane DP Alt mode operation (4K@60) is guaranteed. BYOD devices supporting USB3.x usually choose shared mode: USB3.1 and 2 lane DP. Prefer video: all four lanes are reserved for video transmission, USB 3.1 data transmission does not operate. Prefer USB 3.1: 2 lanes are reserved for USB 3.1, 2 lanes for video.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/U2/DpAltModePolicy HTTP/1.1
- body: Auto

- header: 200 OK
- body: Auto

ATTENTION! Changing DpAltModePolicy is recommended before connecting a computer to the input.
7.12.3. Querying the Host Alternate Mode Support

Request and Response

- **header**: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/HostSupportsDpAltMode HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: <altmode_support>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;altmode_support&gt;</td>
<td>False</td>
<td></td>
<td>The host does not support the alternate mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>True</td>
<td></td>
<td>The host supports the alternate mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header**: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/U1/HostSupportsDpAltMode HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: <altmode_support>

7.12.4. Querying the Status of the Alternate Mode

Request and Response

- **header**: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/ActiveAltMode HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: <altmode_state>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;altmode_state&gt;</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Downstream Facing Port (usually a Host / HUB ports). The port data role is configured as USB Host. This is for building up the connection (USB data transmission operates after the data role swap).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UFP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upstream Facing Port (usually a device)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header**: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/U2/ActiveAltMode HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: UFP

7.12.5. Querying the Port Data Role

Request and Response

- **header**: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/ActivePortDataRole HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: <data_role>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;data_role&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No information about the power role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DFP</td>
<td>The port is configured as a sink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UFP</td>
<td>The port is configured as a source</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header**: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/U2/ActivePortDataRole HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: DFP

7.12.6. Querying the Port Power Role

Request and Response

- **header**: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/ActivePortPowerRole HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: <power_role>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;power_role&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No information about the power role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>The port is configured as a sink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>The port is configured as a source</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- **header**: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/U2/ActivePortPowerRole HTTP/1.1
- **header**: 200 OK
- **body**: Source
7.12.7. Setting the Port Power Role

**Request and Response**

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/PortPowerRoleSetting HTTP/1.1
- body: `<power_role>`
- header: 200 OK
- body: `<power_role>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;power_role&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dual Role**

- The port is configured to be in Dual Power Role mode.

**Example**

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/U1/PortPowerRoleSetting HTTP/1.1
- body: `Dual Role`
- header: 200 OK
- body: `Dual Role`

7.13. EDID Management

7.13.1. Querying the Emulated EDIDs

**Request and Response**

- header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/EdidStatus HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: `[
  '<source>:E1';
  '<source>:E2';
  '<source>:E3';
  '<source>:E4';
]`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Source EDID memory place</td>
<td>F1-F120</td>
<td>Factory EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U14</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1-D2</td>
<td>Dynamic EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/EdidStatus HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: `[
  '<source>:E1';
  '<source>:E2';
  '<source>:E3';
  '<source>:E4';
]`

7.13.2. Querying the Validity of a Dynamic EDID

**Request and Response**

- header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/D/D1/Validity HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: `<validity>`

**Parameters**

- If the `<validity>` parameter is `true`, the EDID is valid. If the parameter is `false`, the EDID is invalid.

**Example**

- header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/D/D1/Validity HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: `true`

- The 'Validity' property is true, valid EDID is stored in D1 memory place.

7.13.3. Querying the Preferred Resolution of a User EDID

**Request and Response**

- header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/U/<user_edid>/PreferredResolution HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: `<preferred_resolution>`

**Example**

- header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/U/U2/PreferredResolution HTTP/1.1
- header: 200 OK
- body: `1920x1080p60.00Hz`

- INFO: Use the Manufacturer and MonitorName properties to query further information.
7.13.4. Emulating an EDID to an Input Port
Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/switch HTTP/1.1
- body: <source>:<destination>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <source>:<destination>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Source EDID memory place</td>
<td>F1-F120</td>
<td>Factory EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U14</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1-D2</td>
<td>Dynamic EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/switch HTTP/1.1
- body: F49.E2
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

7.13.5. Emulating an EDID to All Input Ports
Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/switchAll HTTP/1.1
- body: <source>
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Source EDID memory place</td>
<td>F1-F148</td>
<td>Factory EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U100</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1-D2</td>
<td>Dynamic EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/switchAll HTTP/1.1
- body: F1
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

7.13.6. Copying an EDID to User Memory
Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/copy HTTP/1.1
- body: <source>:<destination>
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Source EDID memory place</td>
<td>F1-F148</td>
<td>Factory EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U100</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1-D2</td>
<td>Dynamic EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/copy HTTP/1.1
- body: F1:U2
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

7.13.7. Deleting an EDID from User Memory
Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/delete HTTP/1.1
- body: <user_edid>
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;user_edid&gt;</td>
<td>The emulated EDID memory of the desired input port</td>
<td>U1-U14</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/delete HTTP/1.1
- body: U1
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK
7.13.8. Resetting the Emulated EDIDs

Request and Response

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/reset HTTP/1.1

INFO: The body has to be empty, and the content type should be text/plain.

Example

POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/EDID/reset HTTP/1.1

header: OK
body: OK

Calling this method switches all emulated EDIDs to a factory default one. See the table in the Factory EDID List section.

7.14. Ethernet Port Configuration

7.14.1. Setting the DHCP State

ATTENTION! When you change a network property, the new value is stored, but the applySettings method must always be called to apply the new settings. When two or more network parameters are changed, the applySettings method is enough to be called once as a final step.

Request and Response

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/DhcpEnabled HTTP/1.1

Example

POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/DhcpEnabled HTTP/1.1

header: OK
body: OK

Parameters

If the dhcp_status parameter is true, the current IP address setting is DHCP, if the parameter is false, the current IP address is static.

Example

POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/DhcpEnabled HTTP/1.1

header: OK
body: OK

INFO: The applySettings method will save and apply the new value and will reboot the device.

INFO: The current setting can be queried by using the GET command.

7.14.2. Changing the IP Address (Static)

Request and Response

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/StaticIpAddress HTTP/1.1

Example

POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/StaticIpAddress HTTP/1.1

header: OK
body: OK

INFO: The applySettings method will save and apply the new value and results the device to reboot.

INFO: The current setting can be queried by using the GET command.
7.14.3. Changing the Subnet Mask (Static)

Request and Response

```plaintext
#ipaddress

header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/StaticNetworkMask HTTP/1.1

body: <netmask>

header: 200 OK

body: <netmask>
```

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/StaticNetworkMask HTTP/1.1
body: 255.255.255.0

header: 200 OK

body: 255.255.255.0
```

INFO: The `applySettings` method will save and apply the new value and will reboot the device.

INFO: The current setting can be queried by using the GET command.

7.14.4. Changing the Gateway Address (Static)

Request and Response

```plaintext
#gw_address

header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/StaticGatewayAddress HTTP/1.1

body: <gw_address>

header: 200 OK

body: <gw_address>
```

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/StaticGatewayAddress HTTP/1.1
body: 192.168.0.1

header: 200 OK

body: 192.168.0.1
```

INFO: The `applySettings` method will save and apply the new value and will reboot the device.

INFO: The current setting can be queried by using the GET command.

7.14.5. Applying the Network Settings

Request and Response

```plaintext
#applySettings

header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/applySettings HTTP/1.1

body: OK

header: 200 OK

body: OK
```

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/applySettings HTTP/1.1
body: OK

header: 200 OK

body: OK
```

All network settings that were changed are applied and network interface restarts.

7.14.6. Setting the Hostname

The host name is a property that can be used instead of the IP address when connecting to the device. It is also suitable for finding the device in the Device Discovery window of the LDC, see more details in the Add New Favorite Device section. Furthermore, it can be used to open the The Built-in Miniweb. If the IP address of the device is changing, the host name can be used as a fixed property.

After hostname changing, restarting the network services is required. New SSL certificate will be generated.

Request and Response

```plaintext
#HostName

header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/HostName HTTP/1.1

body: <unique_name>

header: 200 OK

body: <unique_name>
```

Parameters

The `<unique_name>` can be 1-64 character(s) long and the following are allowed for naming: the elements of the English alphabet and numbers. Hyphen (−) and dot (.) are also accepted, except as last character.

Example

```plaintext
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/HostName HTTP/1.1
body: room-switcher

header: 200 OK

body: room-switcher
```
7.15. Network Security

7.15.1. Enabling/Disabling the Ethernet Port

Request and Response

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/<ethernet_port>/Enabled HTTP/1.1

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;ethernet_port&gt;</td>
<td>Ethernet port number</td>
<td>P1-P5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>The port is enabled.</td>
<td>true, false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The port is disabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The UCX-2x1-HC30 model has three Ethernet ports (P1-P3).

Example

POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P4/Enabled HTTP/1.1

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

7.15.2. Querying the Network Service Port Number

Request and Response

GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>/Port HTTP/1.1

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP, HTTPS, LW3, SERIAL1, SERIAL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port_num&gt;</td>
<td>Port number</td>
<td>80, 443, 6107, 8001, 8002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.15.3. Enabling/Disabling the Network Service Port

Request and Response

GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>/Enabled HTTP/1.1

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP, HTTPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>The port is enabled.</td>
<td>true, false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The port is disabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP/Port HTTP/1.1

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

7.15.4. Querying the Username for Authentication

INFO: UCX series deal with one user for authentication and the username (admin) can not be changed.

Request and Response

GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1/Name HTTP/1.1

Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port_num&gt;</td>
<td>Port number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.15.5. Setting a Password for Authentication

INFO: Due to security reasons, the password is not stored in any property, so it can not be queried. No password is set by default, setting a password before authorizing the authentication is necessary.

Request and Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;password&gt;</td>
<td>User defined password for authentication.</td>
<td>max. character length: 100 accepted characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NONEWORK/AUTH/USER1/setPassword HTTP/1.1
- body: <password>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <password>

7.15.6. Enabling the Authentication

INFO: Set the password before enabling the authentication, because no password is set by default. Restarting the HTTP(S) services is required to apply the authentication settings.

Request and Response

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP HTTPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>Authentication enabled</td>
<td>true false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/NONEWORK/SERVICES/HTTP/AuthenticationEnabled HTTP/1.1
- body: false
- header: 200 OK
- body: false
7.16. Serial Port Configuration

INFO: Port numbering can be found in the Port Numbering section.

7.16.1. BAUD Rate Setting

Request and Response  
```plaintext
#rs-232 #rs232

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/Baudrate HTTP/1.1

body: <baudrate>
```

Example
```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/Baudrate HTTP/1.1

body: 19200
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;baudrate&gt;</td>
<td>Baud rate value</td>
<td>9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.16.2. Stop Bits Setting

Request and Response  
```plaintext
#rs-232 #rs-232

POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/StopBits HTTP/1.1

body: <stopbits>
```

Example
```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/StopBits HTTP/1.1

body: 1
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;stopbits&gt;</td>
<td>Stop bit value</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.16.3. Querying the Data Bits

Request and Response  
```plaintext
GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/DataBits HTTP/1.1
```

Example
```plaintext
GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/DataBits HTTP/1.1

body: 8
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;databits&gt;</td>
<td>DataBits value</td>
<td>8, 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.16.4. Parity Setting

Request and Response  
```plaintext
POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/Parity HTTP/1.1
```

Example
```plaintext
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/Parity HTTP/1.1

body: Odd
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;parity&gt;</td>
<td>Parity value</td>
<td>None, Odd, Even</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Lightware REST API Reference

---

**7.16.5. Querying the Serial over IP Port Number**

**Request and Response**

```bash
header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/SERIALOVERIP/Port HTTP/1.1
```

```bash
body: None
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port_nr&gt;</td>
<td>Serial over IP port number</td>
<td>8001 8002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```bash
header: GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/SERIALOVERIP/Port HTTP/1.1
```

```bash
body: None
```

---

**7.16.6. Enabling the Serial over IP Port**

**Request and Response**

```bash
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/SERIALOVERIP/Enabled HTTP/1.1
```

```bash
body: <state>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>True/False</td>
<td>true false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```bash
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/SERIALOVERIP/Enabled HTTP/1.1
```

```bash
body: false
```

---

**7.17. Serial Port Messaging**

**7.17.1. Sending a Message via RS-232**

**ATTENTION!** Serial message sending is implemented only via Lightware REST API. This function is not available with LW3 protocol command.

**Request and Response**

```bash
header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>/send HTTP/1.1
```

```bash
body: <message>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;message&gt;</td>
<td>Serial message</td>
<td>Any format is acceptable (text, binary, hexadecimal etc.), maximum message size is 100K. Escaping is unnecessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```bash
header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1/send
```

```bash
body: PWR0
```

The 'PWR0' message is sent out via the P1 serial port.

**INFO:** Taurus can receive a serial message in a special way. When a message is sent from the Taurus, the response from the connected device is accepted within 100 ms. The communication is closed after that time interval.
7.18. GPIO Port Configuration

7.18.1. Setting the Direction of a GPIO Pin

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/Direction HTTP/1.1
- body: <dir>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <dir>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;dir&gt;</td>
<td>The direction of the GPIO pin.</td>
<td>Input/output</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1/Direction HTTP/1.1
- body: Input
- header: 200 OK

7.18.2. Setting the Output Level of a GPIO Pin

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/Output HTTP/1.1
- body: <state>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The output value of the GPIO pin.</td>
<td>High/low level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;time&gt;</td>
<td>Duration of the desired value in seconds.</td>
<td>1-120 second(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1/interval HTTP/1.1
- body: High;1
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

7.18.3. Setting the Output Level for a Specified Time

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/interval HTTP/1.1
- body: <value><time>
- header: 200 OK
- body: <value><time>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The output value of the GPIO pin.</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>high level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>low level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;time&gt;</td>
<td>Duration of the desired value in seconds.</td>
<td>1-120</td>
<td>second(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1/interval HTTP/1.1
- body: High;1
- header: 200 OK
- body: OK

7.18.4. Toggling the Level of a GPIO Pin

The output level can be changed from high to low and from low to high by the command below.

Request and Response

- header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/toggle HTTP/1.1
- body: text/plain
- header: OK
- body: OK

Example

- header: POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1/toggle HTTP/1.1
- body: text/plain
- header: OK
- body: OK
7.19. OCS Port Configuration

7.19.1. Querying the Input Level of an OCS Pin

Request and Response

```
GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/InputLevel HTTP/1.1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The input value of the OCS pin.</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>high level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>low level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/InputLevel HTTP/1.1
```

7.19.2. Setting the Sensor Type

Request and Response

```
POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/SensorType HTTP/1.1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;sensor_type&gt;</td>
<td>It defines whether the low or high input level means the occupancy.</td>
<td>Active low</td>
<td>Occupancy status is 'Occupied' when the input level is low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active high</td>
<td>Occupancy status is 'Occupied' when the input level is high (default value).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
POST http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/SensorType HTTP/1.1
```

7.19.3. Querying the Reported OCS State

Request and Response

```
GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/State HTTP/1.1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>It reports the occupancy state of the room depending on the sensor type.</td>
<td>Free</td>
<td>When the SensorType=Active high and the InputLevel=Low or when SensorType=Active low and InputLevel=High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Occupied</td>
<td>When the SensorType=Active high and the InputLevel=High or when SensorType=Active low and InputLevel=Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
GET http://192.168.0.50/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/State HTTP/1.1
```

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4  |  LDC software: v2.5.17b2
## 7.20. Lightware REST API Quick Summary

### System Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Query/Command Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting the Device Label</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL/DeviceLabel HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;custom_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resetting the Device</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/SYS/restart HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restoring the Factory Default Settings</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/SYS/factoryDefaults HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Querying the Firmware Package Version</strong></td>
<td>GET http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/PACKAGE/Version HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control Lock</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/ControlLock HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;lock_status&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting the Current Time</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/DATETIME/setTime HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;current_time&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identifying the Device</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/identifyMe HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toggling the Dark Mode Setting</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Enable HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;mode_state&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting the Delay of the Dark Mode</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE/Delay HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;delay_time&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switching the Video Input</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switch HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;in&gt;:&lt;out&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switching an input to all outputs</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/switchAll HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;in&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Locking the Video Port</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/&lt;port&gt;/Lock HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Muting the Video Port</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/&lt;port&gt;/Mute HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting the Autoselect Policy</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/&lt;out&gt;/Policy HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;autosel_mode&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changing the Autoselect-Included Input Ports</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/&lt;out&gt;/&lt;inv&gt;/Included HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;state&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Changing the Input Port Priority</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/&lt;out&gt;/&lt;inv&gt;/Priority HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;prio_num&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Querying the Connected Source</strong></td>
<td>GET http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/&lt;out&gt;/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Querying the Connected Destinations</strong></td>
<td>GET http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/&lt;out&gt;/CONNECTEDDESTINATIONS HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Querying the Input Switching Capability</strong></td>
<td>GET http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/&lt;out&gt;/SWITCHABLE HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;state&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Querying the Video Signal Presence</strong></td>
<td>GET http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/&lt;port&gt;/SignalPresent HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HDCP Setting (Input Port)</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/&lt;inv&gt;/HDCP/AllowedHdcpVersion HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;allowed_hdcp&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HdcpMode</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/&lt;inv&gt;/HdcpMode HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;hdcp_mode&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Querying the Embedded Audio Presence</strong></td>
<td>GET http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/&lt;port&gt;/EmbeddedAudioPresent HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Muting the Embedded Audio</strong></td>
<td>POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/MEDIA/VIDEO/&lt;port&gt;/EmbeddedAudioMute HTTP/1.1&lt;br&gt;body: &lt;mute_state&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Setting the Output Signal Type**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>/OutputSignalType HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <signal_type>

**Turning on Output 5V**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>/Output5VMode HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <5V_PWR>

**Welcome Screen Settings**

**Displaying the Welcome Screen Image**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/ImageEnabled HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <image_state>

**Displaying the Welcome Screen Text**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/MessageEnabled HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <text_state>

**Setting the Welcome Screen Text**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/MessageText HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <text>

**Resetting the Welcome Screen Image**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN/resetImage HTTP/1.1

**Video Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands**

**Restarting the Link Training**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/DP/restartLinkTraining

**CEC Command Sending**

**Simple CEC Code Sending**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/CEC/send
- **body:** <command>

**Remote Control Code Sending**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>/CEC/sendUserControlClick
- **body:** <command>

**Audio Port Settings**

**Switching the Audio Input**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/switch HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <audio_in> 03

**Querying the Connected Source**

- **header:** GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/03/ConnectedSource HTTP/1.1

**Querying the Connected Destinations**

- **header:** GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_in>/ConnectedDestinations HTTP/1.1

**Setting the Autoselect Operation Mode**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/03/Policy HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <op_mode>

**Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/03/VideoFollowPort HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <out>

**Locking the Audio Port**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>/Lock HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <locked_state>

**Muting the Audio Port 1.**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>/Mute HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <muted_state>

**Muting the Audio Port 2.**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03/Mute HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <muted_state>

**Querying the Audio Signal Presence**

- **header:** GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/SignalPresent HTTP/1.1

**Analog Audio Output Volume (dB) Setting**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03/VolumedB HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <level>

**Analog Audio Output Volume Percent Setting**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03/VolumePercent HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <percent>

**Setting the Balance**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03/Balance HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <level>

**Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps (dB)**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03/stepVolumedB HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <step>

**Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps in Percent**

- **header:** POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03/stepVolumePercent HTTP/1.1
- **body:** <step>
### Analog Audio Output Balance Setting by Steps

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3/stepBalance` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<step>`

### USB Port Settings

#### Switching the USB Input

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/switch` HTTP/1.1`/H1`  
  - **body:** `<host>`: `H1`

#### Querying the Connected Source

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/H1/ConnectedSource` HTTP/1.1

#### Querying the Connected Destinations

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<host>/ConnectedDestinations` HTTP/1.1

#### Locking the USB Port

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<usb_port>/Lock` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<locked_state>`

#### Setting the 5V Sending to the USB Peripherals

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/<device_id>/Power5VMode` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<device_pwr>`

#### Setting the USB Autoselect Policy

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/Policy` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<op_mode>`

#### Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/VideoFollowPort` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<out>`

#### Changing the Autoselect Included USB Ports

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>/Included` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<state>`

#### Changing the USB Port Priority

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>/Priority` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<prio_num>`

### USB Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

#### Setting the USB-C Power

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/SYS/MB/USBCPOWER/PowerLimit` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<power>`

### Setting the Displayport Alternate Mode Policy

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/DpAltModePolicy` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<dp_policy>`

### Querying the Host Alternate Mode Support

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/HostSupportsDpAltMode` HTTP/1.1

### Querying the Status of the Alternate Mode

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/ActiveAltMode` HTTP/1.1

### Querying the Port Data Role

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/ActivePortDataRole` HTTP/1.1

### Querying the Port Power Role

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/ActivePortPowerRole` HTTP/1.1

### Setting the Port Power Role

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>/PortPowerRoleSetting` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<power_role>`

### EDID Management

#### Querying the Emulated EDIDs

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/EdidStatus` HTTP/1.1

#### Querying the Validity of a Dynamic EDID

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/D/01/Validity` HTTP/1.1

#### Querying the Preferred Resolution of a User EDID

- **header:** GET `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/U/<user_edid>/PreferredResolution` HTTP/1.1

#### Emulating an EDID to an Input Port

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/switch` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<source>`:`<destination>`

#### Emulating an EDID to All Input Ports

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/switchAll` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<source>`

#### Copying an EDID to User Memory

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/copy` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<source>`:`<destination>`

#### Deleting an EDID from User Memory

- **header:** POST `http://<ip>/V1/EDID/delete` HTTP/1.1  
  - **body:** `<user_edid>`
Resetting the Emulated EDIDs
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/EDID/reset HTTP/1.1

Ethernet Port Configuration

Setting the DHCP State
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/NETWORK/DhcpEnabled HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <dhcp_status>

Changing the IP Address (Static)
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/NETWORK/StaticIpAddress HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <IP_address>

Changing the Subnet Mask (Static)
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/NETWORK/StaticNetworkMask HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <netmask>

Changing the Gateway Address (Static)
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/NETWORK/StaticGatewayAddress HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <gw_address>

Applying the Network Settings
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/NETWORK/applySettings HTTP/1.1

Setting the Hostname
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/NETWORK/HostName HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <unique_name>

Network Security

Enabling/Disabling the Ethernet Port
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/ETHERNET/<ethernet_port>/Enabled HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <state>

Querying the Network Service Port Number
  ➤ header: GET http://<ip>/API/V1/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>/Port HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <status>

Enabling/Disabling the Network Service Port
  ➤ header: GET http://<ip>/API/V1/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>/Enabled HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <status>

Querying the Username for Authentication
  ➤ header: GET http://<ip>/API/V1/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1/Name HTTP/1.1

Setting a Password for Authentication
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/API/V1/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1/setPassword HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <password>

Enabling the Authentication
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/API/V1/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>/AuthenticationEnabled HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <status>

Serial Port Configuration

BAUD Rate Setting
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/ SERIAL/<serial_port>/Baudrate HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <baudrate>

Stop Bits Setting
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/ SERIAL/<serial_port>/StopBits HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <stopbits>

Querying the Data Bits
  ➤ header: GET http://<ip>/MEDIA/ SERIAL/<serial_port>/DataBits HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <parity>

Querying the Serial over IP Port Number
  ➤ header: GET http://<ip>/MEDIA/ SERIAL/<serial_port>/SERIALOVERIP/Port HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <status>

Enabling the Serial over IP Port
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/ SERIAL/<serial_port>/SERIALOVERIP/Enabled HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <state>

Serial Port Messaging

Sending a Message via RS-232
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/ SERIAL/<serial_port>/send HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <message>

GPIO Port Configuration

Setting the Direction of a GPIO Pin
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/Direction HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <dir>

Setting the Output Level of a GPIO Pin
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/Output HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <state>

Setting the Output Level for a Specified Time
  ➤ header: POST http://<ip>/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>/interval HTTP/1.1
  ➤ body: <value><time>
### 7. Lightware REST API Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCS Port Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toggling the Level of a GPIO Pin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- header: POST http://&lt;ip&gt;/api/V1/MEDIA/GPIO/&lt;port&gt;/toggle HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Querying the Input Level of an OCS Pin** |
| - header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/InputLevel HTTP/1.1 |

| **Setting the Sensor Type** |
| - header: POST http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/SensorType HTTP/1.1 |
| - body: <sensor_type> |

| **Querying the Reported OCS State** |
| - header: GET http://<ip>/api/V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1/State HTTP/1.1 |
LW3 Programmers’ Reference

The device can be controlled through Lightware 3 (LW3) protocol commands to ensure the compatibility with other Lightware products. The supported LW3 commands are described in this chapter.

- Overview
- Instructions for the Terminal Application Usage
- Websocket (WS) or Secured Websocket (WSS) Usage
- Protocol Rules
- System Commands
- Video Port Settings - General
- Welcome Screen Settings
- Video Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands
- Audio Port Settings
- USB Port Settings
- USB Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands
- EDID Management
- Ethernet Port Configuration
- Network Security
- Serial Port Configuration
- Sending a Message via RS-232
- GPIO Port Configuration
- OCS Port Configuration
- LW3 Commands - Quick Summary
8. LW3 Programmers' Reference

8.1. Overview

The Lightware Protocol #3 (LW3) is implemented in almost all new Lightware devices (matrix switchers, signal extenders and distribution amplifiers) since 2012. The protocol is ASCII-based and all commands are terminated with a carriage return (Cr, '') and line feed (Lf, '
') pair. It is organized as a tree structure that provides outstanding flexibility and user-friendly handling with 'nodes', 'properties' and 'methods'. The Advanced View of the Lightware Device Controller software is the perfect tool for browsing and learning how the LW3 protocol can be used in practice.

8.2. Instructions for the Terminal Application Usage

Terminal Application

The LW3 protocol commands can be applied to the switcher using a terminal application. You need to install one of them to your control device, for example Putty or CLI.

Establishing Connection

Follow the steps for establishing connection to the switcher:

Step 1. Connect the device to a LAN over Ethernet.
Step 2. Open the terminal application (e.g. Putty).
Step 3. Add the IP address of the device (default: DHCP) and the port number (6107).
Step 4. Select the Raw connection type, and open the connection.

Once the terminal window is opened, you can enter the LW3 protocol commands, which are listed in the following sections.

LW3 protocol command communication in a terminal window

8.3. Websocket (WS) or Secured Websocket (WSS) Usage

DIFFERENCE: Websocket (WS) or Secured Websocket (WSS) service is available only from FW package v1.2.0.

UCX series switcher provides WS/WSS services on its 80 (for WS) and 443 (for WSS) ports to control the device with LW3 protocol commands. For more details about the websocket, see the WebSocket Service (WS, WSS) section.

The LW3 node tree is available after opening a session with the device on the following path:

- ws://<ip>/lw3
- wss://<ip>/lw3

WebSocket Client Application

Establishing Connection

Follow the steps for establishing connection to the switcher:

Step 1. Connect the receiver to a LAN over Ethernet.
Step 2. Open the websocket client (e.g. Simple websocket Client).
Step 3. Add the IP address of the device (default: DHCP): ws://<ip>/lw3 or wss://<ip>/lw3
Step 4. Press the open/connect button.
Step 5. Once connected, enter a message and press the Send button.
Step 6. Press the Close/Disconnect button to end the session.
8.4. Protocol Rules

8.4.1. LW3 Tree Structure and Command Structure (examples)

- Command: CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch(I1:O2)
- Response: pr /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch

8.4.2. General Rules

- All names and parameters are case-sensitive.
- The nodes are separated by a slash (‘/’) character.
- The node name can contain the elements of the English alphabet and numbers.
- Use the TCP port number 6107 when using LW3 protocol over Ethernet.
- The 80 port can be used for WS (instead of HTTP)
- The 443 port can be used for WSS (instead of HTTPS)
- When a command is issued by the device, the received response cannot be processed by the CPU.
- The node paths describe the exact location of the node, listing each parent node up to the root.
- The length of a line (command/response, command type / prefix, path, method/property and parameters together) can be max. 800 bytes.
- The command lines have to be closed by Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF)
- It can manage 18 connected clients in total simultaneously for WS (80), WSS (443) and LW3 (6107) ports.

8.4.3. Legend for the Control Commands

Command and Response – Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2.SignalPresent
- pr /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2.SignalPresent=<signal_present>

Format | Description
---|---
<i> | Input port number
<out> | Output port number
<port> | Input or output port number
<loc> | Location number
<parameter> | Variable defined and described in the command
<expression> | Batched parameters: the underline means that more expressions or parameters can be placed by using a semicolon, e.g. I2;I4;I5 or F27:E1;F47:E2

Further not listed <parameters> are defined at each command.
8.4.4. Command Types

GET command

The GET command can be used to get the child nodes, properties and methods of a specific node. It can also be used to get the value of a property. Use the dot character (.) when addressing a property:

- GET /SerialNumber
- pr /SerialNumber=87654321

GETALL command

The GETALL command can be used to get all child nodes, properties and methods of a node with one command:

- GETALL /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET
- n- /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P1
- n- /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P2
- n- /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P3
- n- /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P4
- n- /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P5

SET command

The SET command can be used to modify the value of a property. Use the dot character (.) when addressing the property:

- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2/HDCP .AllowedHdcpVersion=Off
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2/HDCP .AllowedHdcpVersion=Off

CALL command

A method can be invoked by the CALL command. Use the colon character (:) when addressing the method:

- CALL /V1/EDID:switchAll(F49)
- mO /V1/EDID:switchAll

MAN command

The manual is a human readable text that describes the syntax and provides a hint on how to use the primitives. For every node, property and method in the tree there is a manual, type the MAN command to get the manual:

- MAN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.Output5VMode
- pm /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.Output5VMode ["On" | "Auto" | "Off"] Enables/disables power 5V output

8.4.5. Prefix Summary

**DEFINITION:** The prefix is a 2-character-long code that describes the type of the response.

The following prefixes are defined in the LW3 protocol:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-</td>
<td>a node</td>
<td>pm</td>
<td>a manual for the property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nE</td>
<td>an error for a node</td>
<td>m-</td>
<td>a method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>a manual for a node</td>
<td>mO</td>
<td>a response after a successful method execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pr</td>
<td>a read-only property</td>
<td>mF</td>
<td>a response after a failed method execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw</td>
<td>read-write property</td>
<td>mE</td>
<td>an error for a method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pE</td>
<td>an error for the property</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>a manual for a method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.4.6. Error Messages

There are several error messages defined in the LW3 protocol, all of them have a unique error number.

- CALL /MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:lock(IA)
- mE /MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:lock %E002:Not exist

8.4.7. Escaping

**DEFINITION:** An escape sequence is a sequence of characters that does not represent itself when used inside a character or string literal, but is translated into another character or a sequence of characters.

Property values and method parameters can contain characters that are used as control characters in the protocol. They must be escaped. The escape character is the backslash ('\') and escaping means injecting a backslash before the character that should be escaped (like in C language).

Control characters are the following: `\` `#` `%` '(' ')' `\r` `\n` `\t`
8.4.8. Signature

**DEFINITION:** The signature is a four-digit-long hexadecimal value that can be optionally placed before every command to keep a command and the corresponding responses together as a group. Each line is terminated with Carriage Return (Cr, '\r') and Line Feed (Lf, '\n') characters. In several cases the number of the lines in the response cannot be determined in advance, e.g. the client intends to receive for the whole response and also wants to be sure that the received lines belong together and to the same command. In these cases, a special feature, the 'signature', can be used. The response to that particular command will also be preceded by the signature, and the corresponding lines will be between brackets:

- 1700#GE T /V1/EDID.
- {1700
- m /V1/EDID:copy
- m /V1/EDID:delete
- m /V1/EDID:reset
- m /V1/EDID:switch
- m /V1/EDID:switchAll
- }

**INFO:** The lines of the signature are also Cr and Lf terminated.

8.4.9. Subscription

**DEFINITION:** Subscription to a node means that the user will get a notification if a property of the node changes.

A user can subscribe to any node. These notifications are asynchronous messages and are useful to keep the client application up to date, without having to periodically poll the node to detect a changed property. When the user does not want to be informed about the changes anymore, he can simply unsubscribe from the node.

**ATTENTION!** The subscriptions are handled separately for connections. Hence, if the connection is terminated, all registered subscriptions are deleted. After reopening a connection all subscribe commands have to be sent in order to get the notifications of the changes on that connection.

### Subscribe to a Node

- OPEN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO
- o /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO

### Get the Active Subscriptions

- OPEN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO
- o /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO

### Subscribe to Multiple Nodes

- OPEN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/*
- o /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/*

### Unsubscribe from a Node

- CLOSE /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO
- c /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO

### Unsubscribe from Multiple Nodes

- CLOSE /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/*
- c /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/*

8.4.10. Notifications about the Changes of the Properties

When the value of a property is changed, and the user is subscribed to the node that the property belongs to, an asynchronous notification is generated. This notification is called 'the change message'. The format of such a message is very similar to the response for the **GET** command:

- CHG /EDID.EdidStatus=F48:81

**A Short Example of How to Use the Subscription**

There are two independent users controlling the device through two independent connections (Connection #1 and Connection #2). The events in the rows occur after each other.

- OPEN /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3
- o /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=100.00
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=50.00
- CHG /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=50.00

The first user (Connection #1) set a subscription to a node. Later the other user (Connection #2) made a change, and thanks to the subscription, the first user got a notification about the change.
8.5. System Commands

8.5.1. Setting the Device Label

INFO: The device label can be changed to a custom text in the Status tab of the LDC software.

Command and Response #devicelabel #label
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL.DeviceLabel=<custom_name>
- pw /V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL.DeviceLabel=<custom_name>

The Device Label can be 49 characters long and ASCII characters are allowed. Longer names are truncated.

Example
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL.DeviceLabel=UCX_Conference_room1
- pw /V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL.DeviceLabel=UCX_Conference_room1

8.5.2. Resetting the Device

The switcher can be restarted – the current connections will be terminated.

Command and Response #reboot #restart

Example
- CALL /V1/SYS:restart()
- mO /V1/SYS:restart=

8.5.3. Restoring the Factory Default Settings

Command and Response

Example
- CALL /V1/SYS:factoryDefaults()
- mO /V1/SYS:factoryDefaults=

8.5.4. Querying the Firmware Package Version

Command and Response #firmwar eversion

Example
- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UID/PACKAGE.Version
- pr /V1/MANAGEMENT/UID/PACKAGE.Version=<firmware_version>

8.5.5. Control Lock

Enable/disable the operation of the front panel buttons.

Command and Response #lockbutton #buttonlock

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;lock_status&gt;</td>
<td>Front panel button locking status</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>All functions of the front panel button are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Locked</td>
<td>The front panel buttons are locked and can be unlocked by button combination (Control Lock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Force locked</td>
<td>The front panel buttons are locked and cannot be unlocked by button combination, only in LDC (on the Status tab) or using the LW3 command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI.ControlLock=<lock_status>
- pw /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI.ControlLock=<lock_status>

8.5.6. Setting the Current Time

Command and Response #time

Parameters

<current_time>: The new router time in ISO 8601 date time format.

Example
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/DATETIME:setTime(2020-11-01T04:39:54.000Z)
- mO /V1/MANAGEMENT/DATETIME:setTime=

Example
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI.ControlLock=force locked
- pw /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI.ControlLock=force locked
8.5.7. Identifying the Device

Calling the method makes the status LEDs blink for 10 seconds. The feature helps to find the device physically.

**Command and Response**

```plaintext
#identifyme
```

**Example**

```plaintext
CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI:identifyMe()
```

8.5.8. Toggling the Dark Mode Setting

The LEDs of the device can be switched off if their light could be annoying. In Dark mode, all LEDs are switched off, except for the LEDs of the RJ45 connectors.

**Command and Response**

```plaintext
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE.Enable=<mode_state>
```

**Parameters**

If the `<mode_state>` parameter is `true` (or 1), the Dark mode function is enabled, if the parameter is `false` (or 0), the function is disabled.

**Example**

```plaintext
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE.Enable=true
```

8.5.9. Setting the Delay of the Dark Mode Setting

The Dark mode can be enabled right away, or after a certain time. Thus, the mode is enabled if no buttons are pressed for a while. Pressing any button brings back the status info on the LEDs without performing the function of the button itself. The delay time can be set by this command.

**Command and Response**

```plaintext
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE.Delay=<delay_time>
```

**Parameters**

The `<delay_time>` parameter means seconds, and the default value is 60. If set to 0, no delay is applied, and the Dark mode can be enabled immediately by the `DarkModeEnable` property. This delay affects the `wakeFromDarkMode` method as well.

**Example**

```plaintext
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE.Delay=10
```

8.6. Video Port Settings - General

8.6.1. Switching Video Input

**Command and Response**

```plaintext
CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch(<in>:<out>)
```

**Example**

```plaintext
CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch(I5:O1)
```

INFO: When using the '0' value as an input, the input will be disconnected and no signal will appear on the output.

ATTENTION! Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. When one of the outputs is switched to I1 or I5, the other output can not be switched to I1 or I5. In this case the switch command returns an error message.

**Example**

```plaintext
GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O1.ConnectedSource
```

```plaintext
GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2.ConnectedSource
```

```plaintext
CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch(11:01)
```

```plaintext
mE /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch %E006: Illegal operation
```

8.6.2. Switching an Input to All Outputs

**Command and Response**

```plaintext
CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switchAll(<input>)
```

**Example**

```plaintext
CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switchAll(I1)
```
8.6.3. Locking the Video Port

Command and Response
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>.Lock=<locked_state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>.Lock=<locked_state>

Parameters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
<td>Locked state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2.Lock=false
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2.Lock=false

8.6.4. Muting the Video Port

Command and Response
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>.Mute=<muted_state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>.Mute=<muted_state>

Parameters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
<td>Muted state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2.Mute=false
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I2.Mute=false

8.6.6. Changing the Autoselect Included Input Ports

Command and Response
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<in>.Included=<state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<in>.Included=<state>

Parameters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input is ignored in the autoselect process or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is included in autoselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The autoselect function ignores that port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/I1.Included=false
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/I1.Included=false
8.6.7. Changing the Input Port Priority

Command and Response

- SET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<in>.Priority=<prio_num>
- pw/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<in>.Priority=<prio_num>

Parameters

- The <prio> parameter means the priority number from 1 to 100, equal numbers are allowed. Inputs can have different priorities in relation to two or more outputs. Therefore, the output port number is part of the node path of input port priorities.

Example

- SET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/I2.Priority=51
- pw/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/O2/I2.Priority=51

8.6.8. Querying the Connected Source

Command and Response

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>.ConnectedSource
- pw/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<in>.ConnectedSource=<in>

Example

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O3.ConnectedSource
- pw/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2/ConnectedSource=I2

8.6.9. Querying the Input Switching Capability

Video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 or I5 ports can not be selected to any output at the same time. Busy value of the switchable property refers to the limitation.

Command and Response

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>/SWITCHABLE.<in>
- pr/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>/SWITCHABLE.<in>==<switchable_state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;switchable_state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input can be switched to the output or not.</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>The connection of the chosen input and output is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>The chosen input can not be switched to the output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2/SWITCHABLE.I1
- pr/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2/SWITCHABLE.I1=Busy

8.6.10. Querying the Connected Destinations

Command and Response

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<m>.ConnectedDestinations
- pr/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<in>.ConnectedDestinations=<out>

Example

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/I3.ConnectedDestinations
- pr/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I3.ConnectedDestinations=O1;O2

8.6.11. Querying the Video Signal Presence

Command and Response

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.SignalPresent
- pr/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.SignalPresent=<state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>This property gives a feedback about the current signal presence of the port.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The video signal is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The video signal is not present.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1.SignalPresent
- pr/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1.SignalPresent=false

8.6.12. HDCP Setting (Input Port)

HDCP capability can be set on the input ports, thus non-encrypted content can be seen on a non-HDCP compliant display. See more information in the HDCP Management section.

ATTENTION! HDCP 2.2 signal handling is limited to up to two input ports at the same time.

Command and Response

- #hdcp
- SET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<m>/HDCP.AllowedHdcpVersion=<allowed_hdcp>
- pw/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<in>/HDCP.AllowedHdcpVersion=<allowed_hdcp>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;allowed_hdcp&gt;</td>
<td>The input port reports the HDCP capability.</td>
<td>HDCP 1.4 HDCP 2.2 Off</td>
<td>The input port reports HDCP 1.4 capability. The input port reports HDCP 2.2 capability. The input port reports non-HDCP compliance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/HDCP.AllowedHdcpVersion=HDCP 1.4
- pw/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/HDCP.AllowedHdcpVersion=HDCP 1.4
### 8.6.13. HdcpMode

HDCP capability can be set to Auto/Always on the output ports, thus non-encrypted content can be transmitted to a non-HDCP compliant display. See more information in the HDCP Management section.

**Command and Response**

- `#hdcp`
- `cw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.HdcpMode=<hdcp_mode>
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.HdcpMode=<hdcp_mode>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;hdcp_mode&gt;</td>
<td>HDCP encryption setting on the output port</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The encryption is enabled on the output port if the signal on the input port is encrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Always</td>
<td>The outgoing signal is HDCP-encrypted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- `SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/HDCP.HdcpMode=Auto`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/HDCP.HdcpMode=Auto`

### 8.6.14. OutputSignalType

**Command and Response**

- `#signaltype`
- `cw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.OutputSignalType=<signal_type>
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.OutputSignalType=<signal_type>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;signal_type&gt;</td>
<td>Signal type setting</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The outgoing signal type is HDMI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DVI</td>
<td>The outgoing signal type is DVI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- `SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.OutputSignalType=Auto`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.OutputSignalType=Auto`

### 8.6.15. EmbeddedAudioPresent

- `GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.EmbeddedAudioPresent`
- `pr /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.EmbeddedAudioPresent=<embedded_state>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;embedded_state&gt;</td>
<td>It shows if the video contains audio or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>There is embedded audio in the video signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>There is no embedded audio in the video signal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- `GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2.EmbeddedAudioPresent`
- `pr /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I2.EmbeddedAudioPresent=false`

### 8.6.16. EmbeddedAudioMute

- `SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.EmbeddedAudioMute=<mute_state>`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.EmbeddedAudioMute=<mute_state>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;mute_state&gt;</td>
<td>It shows if the embedded audio is muted or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The embedded audio is muted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The embedded audio is unmuted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- `SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioMute=false`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioMute=false`

### 8.6.17. Output5VMode

The 5V power towards the sink can be enabled or disabled as follows:

**Command and Response**

- `SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.Output5VMode=<5V_pwr>`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.Output5VMode=<5V_pwr>`

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5V_pwr&gt;</td>
<td>5V power towards the sink</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Enable 5V power on HDMI port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Disable 5V power on HDMI port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- `SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.Output5VMode=On`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.Output5VMode=On`
8.6.18. HDCP Capability (Output Port)

HDCP capability of the connected sink device can be queried at each output port. See more information in the HDCP Management section.

Command and Response

```
#hdcp
```

```
<out>/HDPC/SinkMaxHdcpVersion=<hdcp_ver>
```

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;hdcp_ver&gt;</td>
<td>The HDCP capability is reported from the sink.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sink is not connected or the HDCP-capability cannot be determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The connected sink is non-HDCP compliant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HDCP 1.4</td>
<td>The connected sink supports HDCP 1.4 capability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HDCP 2.2</td>
<td>The connected sink supports HDCP 2.2 capability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/HDPC/SinkMaxHdcpVersion=HDCP 1.4
```

8.6.19. HDCP Setting (Output Port)

The maximum allowed HDCP encryption can be queried at each output ports. See more information in the HDCP Management section.

**ATTENTION!** HDCP 2.2 signal handling is limited when 3 outputs are available: O1 and O2 ports support up to HDCP v2.2, O3 port supports HDCP v1.4.

Command and Response

```
#hdcp
```

```
<out>/HDPC.AllowedHdcpVersion=<allowed_hdcp>
```

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;allowed_hdcp&gt;</td>
<td>The maximum allowed HDCP encryption on the output port</td>
<td>HDCP 1.4</td>
<td>HDCP 1.4 is supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HDCP 2.2</td>
<td>HDCP 2.2 and HDG 1.4 are supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/HDPC/AllowedHdcpVersion=HDCP 1.4
```

8.7. Welcome Screen Settings

For details about the Welcome screen feature, please see the Welcome Screen section.

8.7.1. Displaying the Welcome Screen Image

Command and Response

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
<out>/WELCOMESCREEN.ImageEnabled=<image_state>
```

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;image_state&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The welcome screen image is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The welcome screen image is not displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/WELCOMESCREEN.ImageEnabled=true
```

8.7.2. Displaying the Welcome Screen Text

Command and Response

```
#welcomescreen
```

```
<out>/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageEnabled=<text_state>
```

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;text_state&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The welcome screen text is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The welcome screen text is not displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageEnabled=false
```

---

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4  |  LDC software: v2.5.17b2
8.7.3. Setting the Welcome Screen Text

Command and Response
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageText=<text>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageText=<text>

Parameters
The <text> may consist of letters (A-Z) and (a-z), hyphen (-), underscore (_), numbers (0-9), space ( ) and dot (.). Max length: 63 characters. Longer names are truncated.

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageText=info
- pw /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageText=info

8.7.4. Resetting the Welcome Screen Image

This command restores the original welcome screen image.

Command and Response
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN:resetImage()
- mO /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN:resetImage=

Example
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN:resetImage()
- mO /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN:resetImage=

8.8. Video Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

8.8.1. Restarting the Link Training

This method is equal to pulling the USB-C connector out and plugging it in again.

Command and Response
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<in>/DP:restartLinkTraining()
- mO /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<in>/DP:restartLinkTraining=

Example
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/DP:restartLinkTraining()
- mO /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I1/DP:restartLinkTraining=

8.9. Audio Port Settings

8.9.1. Switching the Audio Input

Command and Response
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP:switch(<audio_in>:O3)
- mO /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP:switch=

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_in&gt;</td>
<td>Audio input port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP:switch(I2:O3)
- mO /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP:switch=

INFO: When using the '0' value as an input, the input will be disconnected and no signal will appear on the output.

ATTENTION! When I5 is selected for video source, the de-embedded audio of the I1 is not available, because the video crosspoint has a limitation: I1 and I5 ports are not available at the same time, only one of them can be selected to any output. For more details about it, see the port diagram in the Audio Interface section.

8.9.2. Querying the Connected Source

Command and Response
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3.ConnectedSource
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3.ConnectedSource=<audio_in>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_in&gt;</td>
<td>Audio input port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3.ConnectedSource
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O3.ConnectedSource=I2
8.9.3. Querying the Connected Destinations

Command and Response

- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_in>.ConnectedDestinations
- pr /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_in>.ConnectedDestinations=

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_in&gt;</td>
<td>Audio input port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I3.ConnectedDestinations
- pr /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I3.ConnectedDestinations=

8.9.4. Setting the Autoselect Operation Mode

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.Policy=<op_mode>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.Policy=<op_mode>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;op_mode&gt;</td>
<td>Operation mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Follow video</td>
<td></td>
<td>Follows the video crosspoint state automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td>Autoselect function is disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.Policy=Follow video
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.Policy=Follow video

8.9.5. Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.VideoFollowPort=<out>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.VideoFollowPort=<out>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.VideoFollowPort=O1
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/O3.VideoFollowPort=O1

8.9.6. Locking the Audio Port

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>.Lock=<locked_state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>.Lock=<locked_state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>Audio Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
<td>Locked state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I2.Lock=false
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I2.Lock=false

8.9.7. Muting the Audio Port

INFO: Suspends the connection of the chosen port (no signal is forwarded).

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>.Mute=<muted_state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>.Mute=<muted_state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>Audio Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audio output port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
<td>Muted state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is muted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is unmuted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I2.Mute=false
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I2.Mute=false

INFO: All inputs and analog output ports have a mute property in the audio XP (e.g. /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/I1.Mute). Outputs have a separate mute function within the port node as well:

- /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O1.EmbeddedAudioMute
- /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/O2.EmbeddedAudioMute
- /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Mute
8.9.8. Muting the Audio Port 2.

INFO: The volume of the analog audio output is set to low.

Command and Response
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Mute=<muted_state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Mute=<muted_state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>Audio Port</td>
<td>I1-I4, O3</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;muted_state&gt;</td>
<td>Muted state</td>
<td>true, false</td>
<td>The port is muted, the port is unmuted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Mute=true
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Mute=true

8.9.9. Querying the Audio Signal Presence

Command and Response
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/<audio_port>.SignalPresent
- pr /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/<audio_port>.SignalPresent=<signal_state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;audio_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB Port</td>
<td>I1-I4</td>
<td>Audio input port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;signal_state&gt;</td>
<td>Signal presence</td>
<td>true, false</td>
<td>The audio signal is present, no audio signal is present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/I1.SignalPresent
- pr /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/I1.SignalPresent=false

8.9.10. Analog Audio Output Volume (dB) Setting

Command and Response
- #analogaudio #volume
  - SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumedB=<level>
  - pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumedB=<level>

Parameters

- The <level> parameter sets the output volume (attenuation) between -95.62 dB and 0 dB in step of -0.375 dB. The value is rounded up if necessary, to match with the step value.

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumedB=-15
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumedB=-15.00

8.9.11. Analog Audio Output Volume Percent Setting

Command and Response
- #analogaudio #volume
  - SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=<percent>
  - pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=<percent>

Parameters

- The <percent> parameter sets the output volume (attenuation) between 100% and 0%, in step of 1%. The value is rounded up if necessary, to match with the step value.

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=50
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.VolumePercent=50.00

8.9.12. Setting the Balance

Command and Response
- #balance
  - SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Balance=<level>
  - pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Balance=<level>

Parameters

- The <level> parameter sets the balance; -100 means left balance, 100 means right balance, step is 1. Center is 0 (default).

Example
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Balance=0
- pw /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3.Balance=0
8.9.13. Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps (dB)

**Command and Response**

```
#analogaudio
#v olume

CALL·/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3:stepVolumedB(<step>)
```

**Parameters**

- The volume is increased or decreased with the given `<step>` value in dB.

**Example**

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3:stepVolumedB(-1)
```


**Command and Response**

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3:stepVolumePercent(<step>)
```

**Parameters**

- The volume is increased or decreased by the given `<step>` value in percent.

**Example**

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3:stepVolumePercent(5)
```

8.9.15. Analog Audio Output Balance Setting by Steps

**Command and Response**

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3:stepBalance(<step>)
```

**Parameters**

- The volume is increased or decreased by the given `<step>` value.

**Example**

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/O3:stepBalance(-5)
```

8.10. USB Port Settings

8.10.1. Switching the USB Input

**Command and Response**

```
#usb
```

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP:switch(<host>:H1)
```

**Parameters**

- `<host>`: USB Host
- `0`: USB-C and USB-B port number

**Example**

```
CALL·/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP:switch(U1:H1)
```

INFO: When using the '0' value as an input, the input will be disconnected and no signal will appear on the output.

8.10.2. Querying the Connected Source

**Command and Response**

```
GET·/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/H1.ConnectedSource
```

**Parameters**

- `<host>`: USB Host
- `U1-U4`: USB-C and USB-B port number

**Example**

```
GET·/V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/H1.ConnectedSource=U4
```

8.10.3. Querying the Connected Destinations

Command and Response #autoselect

- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<host>.ConnectedDestinations
- pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<host>.ConnectedDestinations=H1

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/U1.ConnectedDestinations
- pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/U1.ConnectedDestinations=H1

8.10.4. Locking the USB Port

Command and Response #lock

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<usb_port>.Lock=<locked_state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<usb_port>.Lock=<locked_state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB Port</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;locked_state&gt;</td>
<td>Locked state</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/U2.Lock=false
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/U2.Lock=false

8.10.5. Setting the 5V Sending to the USB Peripherals

The 5V power towards the USB A-type ports can be enabled or disabled as follows:

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/<device_id>.Power5VMode=<device_pwr>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/<device_id>.Power5VMode=<device_pwr>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;device_id&gt;</td>
<td>USB A-type port</td>
<td>D1-D4</td>
<td>Downstream port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td></td>
<td>The host controls the 5V power sending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td>Disable 5V power on USB downstream port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/D1.Power5VMode=Auto
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/D1.Power5VMode=Auto
8.10.6. Setting the USB Autoselect Policy

DIFFERENCE: Last detect and first detect mode is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.Policy=<op_mode>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.Policy=<op_mode>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;op_mode&gt;</td>
<td>Operation mode</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The autoselect function is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last Detect</td>
<td>It is always the last attached input that is switched to the output automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First Detect</td>
<td>The first active USB input is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Follow video</td>
<td>Follows the video crosspoint state automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.Policy=Follow video
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.Policy=Follow video

8.10.7. Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.VideoFollowPort=<out>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.VideoFollowPort=<out>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.VideoFollowPort=O1
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.VideoFollowPort=O1

8.10.8. Changing the Autoselect Included USB Ports

DIFFERENCE: This command is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>.Included=<state>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>.Included=<state>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;state&gt;</td>
<td>The chosen input is ignored in the autoselect process or not.</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>The port is included in autoselect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>The autoselect function ignores that port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/U1.Included=true
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/U1.Included=true

8.10.9. Changing the USB Port Priority

DIFFERENCE: This command is available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>.Priority=<prio_num>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/<host>.Priority=<prio_num>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>USB Host</td>
<td>U1-U4</td>
<td>USB-C and USB-B port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;prio_num&gt;</td>
<td>Priority number from 1 to 100, equal numbers are allowed.</td>
<td>1-100</td>
<td>1: the highest priority 100: the lowest priority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/U1.Priority=51
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/U1.Priority=51
8.11. USB Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

8.11.1. Setting the USB-C Power

Command and Response: `#power`
- `SET /V1/SYS/MB/USBPOWER.PowerLimit=<power>`
- `pw /V1/SYS/MB/USBPOWER.PowerLimit=<power>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;power&gt;</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Equal output power on the two ports (30W each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Port1 maximum, Port2 minimum (60W for U1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Port1 minimum, Port2 maximum (60W for U2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
- `SET /V1/SYS/MB/USBPOWER.PowerLimit=2`
- `pw /V1/SYS/MB/USBPOWER.PowerLimit=2`

8.11.2. Setting the Displayport Alternate Mode Policy

Command and Response: `#dpaltmode`
- `SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.DpAltModePolicy=<dp_policy>`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.DpAltModePolicy=<dp_policy>`

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</code></td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;dp_policy&gt;</code></td>
<td>The preferred video or USB data transmission</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>Auto: Taurus offers both operation modes described below. BYOD device can choose between the two. Neither USB3, nor 4 lane DP Alt mode operation (4K@60) is guaranteed. BYOD devices supporting USB3.x usually choose shared mode: USB3.1 and 2 lane DP. Prefer video: all the four lanes are reserved for video transmission, USB 3.1 data transmission does not operate. Prefer USB 3.1: 2 lanes are reserved for USB 3.1, 2 lanes for video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
- `SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.DpAltModePolicy=Auto`
- `pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.DpAltModePolicy=Auto`

**ATTENTION!** Changing DpAltModePolicy is recommended before connecting a computer to the input.

8.11.3. Querying the Host Alternate Mode Support

Command and Response: `#dpaltmode` | `#alternatemode` | `#displayportalternatemode`
- `GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>.HostSupportsDpAltMode`
- `pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>.HostSupportsDpAltMode=<altmode_support>`

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</code></td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;altmode_support&gt;</code></td>
<td>False</td>
<td>The host does not support the alternate mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>True</td>
<td>The host supports the alternate mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
- `GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.HostSupportsDpAltMode`
- `pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.HostSupportsDpAltMode=true`

8.11.4. Querying the Status of the Alternate Mode

Command and Response: `#dpaltmode` | `#alternatemode` | `#displayportalternatemode`
- `GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>.ActiveAltMode`
- `pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>.ActiveAltMode=<altmode_state>`

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</code></td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;altmode_state&gt;</code></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The host is not connected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
<td>DP Alt mode is not active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DP</td>
<td>DP Alt mode is active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
- `GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.ActiveAltMode`
- `pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.ActiveAltMode=DP`
8.11.5. Querying the Port Data Role

Command and Response

- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.ActivePortDataRole
- pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.ActivePortDataRole=<data_role>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;data_role&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No Downstream Facing Port (usually a Host / HUB ports) The port data role is configured as USB Host. This is for building up the connection (USB data transmission operates after the data role swap) Upstream Facing Port (usually a device)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DFP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Downstream Facing Port (usually a Host / HUB ports)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UFP</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upstream Facing Port (usually a device)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.ActivePortDataRole
- pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.ActivePortDataRole=UFP

8.11.6. Querying the Port Power Role

Command and Response #power

- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.ActivePortPowerRole
- pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.ActivePortPowerRole=<power_role>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;power_role&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No information about the power role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is configured as a sink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is configured as a source.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.ActivePortPowerRole
- pr /V1/MEDIA/USB/U2.ActivePortPowerRole=UFP

8.11.7. Setting the Port Power Role

Command and Response

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb-c_port>.PortPowerRoleSetting=<power_role>
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.PortPowerRoleSetting=<power_role>

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;usb-c_port&gt;</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
<td>U1-U2</td>
<td>USB-C port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;power_role&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>The port is configured as a sink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is configured as a source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dual Role</td>
<td></td>
<td>The port is configured to be in Dual Power Role mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.PortPowerRoleSetting=Dual Role
- pw /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.PortPowerRoleSetting=Dual Role
8.12. EDID Management

8.12.1. Querying the Emulated EDIDs

Command and Response

```
#edid
```

```
GET /V1/EDID/EdidStatus
```

```
pr /V1/EDID/EdidStatus=<source>:E1;<source>:E2; <source>:E3;<source>:E4
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Source EDID memory place</td>
<td>F1-F120</td>
<td>Factory EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U14</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1-D2</td>
<td>Dynamic EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
GET /V1/EDID/EdidStatus
```

```
pr /V1/EDID/EdidStatus=F89:E1;D1:E2;D1:E3;D1:E4
```

Emulated EDID memory for input port is listed with the EDID number that is currently emulated on the input.

8.12.2. Querying the Validity of a Dynamic EDID

Command and Response

```
GET /V1/EDID/D/D1.Validity
```

```
pr /V1/EDID/D/D1.Validity=<validity>
```

Parameters

- If the `<validity>` parameter is `true`, the EDID is valid. If the parameter is `false`, the EDID is invalid.

Example

```
GET /V1/EDID/D/D1.Validity
```

```
pr /V1/EDID/D/D1.Validity=true
```

The 'Validity' property is true, valid EDID is stored in D1 memory place.

8.12.3. Querying the Preferred Resolution of a User EDID

Command and Response

```
GET /V1/EDID/U/<user_edid>.PreferredResolution
```

```
pr /V1/EDID/U/<user_edid>.PreferredResolution=<preferred_resolution>
```

Example

```
GET /V1/EDID/U/U2.PreferredResolution
```

```
pr /V1/EDID/U/U2.PreferredResolution=1920x1080p60.00Hz
```

INFO: Use the Manufacturer and MonitorName properties to query further information.

8.12.4. Emulating an EDID to an Input Port

Command and Response

```
CALL /V1/EDID:switch(<source>:<destination>)
```

```
mO /V1/EDID:switch
```

8.12.5. Emulating an EDID to All Input Ports

Command and Response

```
CALL /V1/EDID:switchAll(<source>)
```

```
mO /V1/EDID:switchAll
```

Example

```
CALL /V1/EDID:switch(F49:E2)
```

```
mO /V1/EDID:switchAll(F47)
```

Example

```
CALL /V1/EDID:switchAll(F47)
```

```
mO /V1/EDID:switchAll
```

INFO: Use the Manufacturer and MonitorName properties to query further information.
8.12.6. Copying an EDID to User Memory

Command and Response

- CALL /V1/EDID:copy(<source><destination>)
- mO /V1/EDID:copy

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Source EDID memory place</td>
<td>F1-F148</td>
<td>Factory EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U1-U100</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1-D2</td>
<td>Dynamic EDIDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;destination&gt;</td>
<td>The emulated EDID memory of the desired input port</td>
<td>U1-U100</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- CALL /V1/EDID:copy(F1:U2)
- mO /V1/EDID:copy

8.12.7. Deleting an EDID from User Memory

Command and Response

- CALL /V1/EDID:delete(<user_edid>)
- mO /V1/EDID:delete

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;user_edid&gt;</td>
<td>The emulated EDID memory of the desired input port.</td>
<td>U1-U14</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- CALL /V1/EDID:delete(U2)
- mO /V1/EDID:delete

8.12.8. Resetting the Emulated EDIDs

Command and Response

- CALL /V1/EDID:reset()
- mO /V1/EDID:reset

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;user_edid&gt;</td>
<td>The emulated EDID memory of the desired input port.</td>
<td>U1-U14</td>
<td>User EDIDs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- CALL /V1/EDID:reset()
- mO /V1/EDID:reset

Calling this method switches all emulated EDIDs to a factory default one. See the table in the Factory EDID List section.
8.13. Ethernet Port Configuration

8.13.1. Setting the DHCP State

**ATTENTION!** When you change a network property, the new value is stored, but the `applySettings` method must always be called to apply the new settings. When two or more network parameters are changed, the `applySettings` method is enough to be called once as a final step; it will reboot the device.

**Command and Response**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.DhcpEnabled=<dhcp_status>
```

**Parameters**

- `<dhcp_status>`: A boolean value indicating whether the device should use DHCP (`true`) or static IP (`false`).

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.DhcpEnabled=true
```

**INFO:** The `applySettings` method will save and apply the new value, and it will reboot the device.

8.13.2. Changing the IP Address (Static)

**Command and Response**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticIpAddress=<IP_address>
```

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticIpAddress=192.168.0.85
```

**INFO:** The `applySettings` method will save and apply the new value, and it will reboot the device.

8.13.3. Changing the Subnet Mask (Static)

**Command and Response**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticNetworkMask=<netmask>
```

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticNetworkMask=255.255.255.0
```

**INFO:** The `applySettings` method will save and apply the new value, and it will reboot the device.

8.13.4. Changing the Gateway Address (Static)

**Command and Response**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticGatewayAddress=<gw_address>
```

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticGatewayAddress=192.168.0.5
```

**INFO:** The `applySettings` method will save and apply the new value, and it will reboot the device.

8.13.5. Applying the Network Settings

**Command and Response**

```
CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK:applySettings()
```

**Example**

```
CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK:applySettings()
```

**INFO:** All network settings that were changed are applied and network interface restarts.
8.13.6. Setting the Hostname

The hostname is a property that can be used instead of the IP address when connecting to the device. It is also suitable for finding the device in the Device Discovery window of the LDC, see more details in the Add New Favorite Device section. If the IP address of the device is changing, the hostname can be used as a fixed property.

Restarting HTTP(S) Services is required after the hostname changed. A new certificate is generated after modifying the hostname.

**Command and Response**

- SET/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK.HostName=<unique_name>
- pw/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK.HostName=<unique_name>

**Parameters**

The `<unique_name>` can be 1-64 character(s) long, and the following are allowed for naming: the elements of the English alphabet and numbers. Hyphen (-) and dot (.) are also accepted, except as last character.

**Example**

- SET/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK.HostName=room-switcher
- pw/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK.HostName=room-switcher


8.14.1. Enabling/Disabling the Ethernet Port

**Command and Response**

- SET/V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/<ethernet_port>.Enabled=<status>
- pw/V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/<ethernet_port>.Enabled=<status>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;ethernet_port&gt;</td>
<td>Ethernet port number</td>
<td>P1-P5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>The port is enabled. The port is disabled.</td>
<td>true false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- SET/V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P4.Enabled=true
- pw/V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/P4.Enabled=true

8.14.2. Querying the Service Port Number

**DIFFERENCE:** This command is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

**Command and Response**

- GET/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/<port>.Port
- pw/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/<port>.Port=<port_num>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP HTTPS LV3 UART1 UART2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port_num&gt;</td>
<td>Port number</td>
<td>80 443 8107 8001 8002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- GET/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/HTTP.Port
- pw/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/HTTP.Port=80

8.14.3. Enabling/Disabling the Service Port

**DIFFERENCE:** This command is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

**Command and Response**

- GET/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/<port>.Enabled=<status>
- pw/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/<port>.Enabled=<status>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP HTTPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>The port is enabled. The port is disabled.</td>
<td>true false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- SET/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/HTTP.Enabled=true
- pw/V1/MANAGEMENT/NOWORK/SERVICES/HTTP.Enabled=true
8.14.4. Querying the Username for Authentication

**DIFFERENCE:** This command is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

**INFO:** UCX series deal with one user for authentication and the username (admin) can not be changed.

### Command and Response

- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.Name
- pr /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.Name=admin

### Example

- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.Name
- pr /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.Name=admin

8.14.5. Setting a Password for Authentication

**DIFFERENCE:** This command is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

**INFO:** Due to security reasons, the password is not stored in any property, so it can not be queried. No password is set by default, setting a password before authorizing the authentication is necessary.

### Command and Response

- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.setPassword(<password>)

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;password&gt;</td>
<td>User defined password for authentication.</td>
<td>max. character length: 100 accepted characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.setPassword(password)

8.14.6. Enabling the Authentication

**DIFFERENCE:** This command is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

**INFO:** Set the password before enabling the authentication, because no password is set by default.

### Command and Response

- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>.AuthenticationEnabled=<status>
- pw /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>.AuthenticationEnabled=<status>
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart()
- mO /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart=

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP HTTPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>Authentication enabled</td>
<td>true false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:AuthenticationEnabled=true
- pw /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:AuthenticationEnabled=true
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart()
- mO /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart=
- INFO: Restart HTTP(S) Services is required after the authentication settings changed.

8.14.7. Restarting the Network Services

**DIFFERENCE:** This command is available from 1.2.0 firmware package.

### Command and Response

- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>:restart()
- mO /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>:restart=

### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>HTTP HTTPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart()
- mO /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart=
8.15. Serial Port Configuration

DIFFERENCE: Serial port-related commands are available only from FW package 1.2.0.

### 8.15.1. BAUD Rate Setting

**Command and Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rs-232</th>
<th>rs232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.Baudrate=&lt;baudrate&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.Baudrate=&lt;baudrate&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;baudrate&gt;</td>
<td>Baud rate value</td>
<td>9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.Baudrate=19200
- pw /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.Baudrate=19200

### 8.15.2. Stop Bits Setting

**Command and Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rs-232</th>
<th>rs232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.StopBits=&lt;stopbits&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.StopBits=&lt;stopbits&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;stopbits&gt;</td>
<td>Stop bit value</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.StopBits=1
- pw /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.StopBits=1

*The UCX-2x1-HC30 model has one serial port (P1).*

### 8.15.3. Querying the Data Bits

**Command and Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rs-232</th>
<th>rs232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.DataBits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pr /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.DataBits=&lt;databits&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;databits&gt;</td>
<td>DataBits value</td>
<td>8, 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- GET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.DataBits
- pr /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.DataBits=8

### 8.15.4. Parity Setting

**Command and Response**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rs-232</th>
<th>rs232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.Parity=&lt;parity&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pw /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/&lt;serial_port&gt;.Parity=&lt;parity&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;serial_port&gt;</td>
<td>Serial port number</td>
<td>P1-P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;parity&gt;</td>
<td>Parity value</td>
<td>None, Odd, Even</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.Parity=None
- pw /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/P1.Parity=None

### 8.16. Sending a Message via RS-232

**ATTENTION!** Serial message sending is implemented only via Lightware REST API. This function is not available with LW3 protocol command. For more details, see [Serial Port Messaging](#).
8.17. GPIO Port Configuration

DIFFERENCE: GPIO-related commands are available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

8.17.1. Querying the Direction of a GPIO Pin

Command and Response: #gpio

- GET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Direction
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Direction(<dir>)

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;dir&gt;</td>
<td>The direction of the GPIO pin.</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>output</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Direction
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Direction=Input

8.17.2. Setting the Direction of a GPIO Pin

Command and Response:

- SET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Direction(<dir>)
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Direction=Input

Parameters

See the previous section.

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Direction=Input

8.17.3. Querying the Output Level of a GPIO Pin

Command and Response:

- GET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Output
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Output(<value>)

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The output value of the GPIO pin.</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>high level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>low level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- GET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Output
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Output=Low

8.17.4. Setting the Output Level of a GPIO Pin

Command and Response:

- SET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Output(<value>)
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Output(<value>)

Parameters

See the previous section.

Example

- SET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Output=High
- pw /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1.Output=High

8.17.5. Setting the Output Level for a Specified Time

Command and Response:

- CALL /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>:interval(<value>;<time>)
- mO /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>:interval=

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The output value of the GPIO pin.</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>high level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>low level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;time&gt;</td>
<td>Duration of the desired value in seconds.</td>
<td>1-120</td>
<td>second(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

- CALL /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1:interval(Low;1)
- mO /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1:interval=

8.17.6. Toggling the Level of a GPIO Pin

The output level can be changed from high to low and from low to high by the command below.

Command and Response:

- CALL /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>:toggle()
- mO /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>:toggle

Example

- CALL /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1:toggle()
- mO /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/P1:toggle
8.18. OCS Port Configuration

- **DIFFERENCE:** Occupancy sensor-related commands are available only from FW package 1.1.0b7.

### 8.18.1. Querying the Input Level of an OCS Pin

**Command and Response**

```
GET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.InputLevel
```

**Response**

```
pr /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.InputLevel=<value>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;value&gt;</td>
<td>The input value of the OCS pin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>high level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>low level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
GET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.InputLevel
```

```
pr /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.InputLevel=Low
```

### 8.18.2. Setting the Sensor Type

**Command and Response**

```
SET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.SensorType=<sensor_type>
```

**Response**

```
pw /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.SensorType=<sensor_type>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;sensor_type&gt;</td>
<td>It defines whether the low or high input level means the occupancy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Active low</td>
<td>Occupancy status is 'Occupied' when the input level is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Active high</td>
<td>Occupancy status is 'Occupied' when the input level is high (default value).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
SET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.SensorType=Active low
```

```
pw /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.SensorType=Active low
```

### 8.18.3. Querying the Reported OCS State

**Command and Response**

```
GET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.State
```

**Response**

```
pr /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.State=<status>
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Parameter description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Value description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;status&gt;</td>
<td>It reports the occupancy state of the room depending on the sensor type.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free</td>
<td>When the SensorType=Active high and the Inputlevel=Low or when SensorType=Active low and Inputlevel=High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupied</td>
<td>When the SensorType=Active high and the Inputlevel=High or when SensorType=Active low and Inputlevel=Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
GET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.State
```

```
pr /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.State=Free
```

8.19. LW3 Commands - Quick Summary

### System Commands

**Setting the Device Label**
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL.DeviceLabel = <custom_name>

**Resetting the Device**
- CALL /V1/SYS:restart()

**Restoring the Factory Default Settings**
- CALL /V1/SYS:factoryDefaults()

**Querying the Firmware Package Version**
- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UID/PACKAGE.Version

**Control Lock**
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI.ControlLock = <lock_status>

**Setting the Current Time**
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/DATETIME:setTime(<current_time>)

**Identifying the Device**
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI:identifyMe()

**Toggling the Dark Mode Setting**
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE.Enable = <mode_state>

**Setting the Delay of the Dark Mode Setting**
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/UI/DARKMODE.Delay = <delay_time>

### Video Port Settings - General

**Switching Video Input**
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switch(<in>:<out>)

**Switching an Input to All Outputs**
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP:switchAll(<input>)

**Locking the Video Port**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>.Lock = <locked_state>

**Muting the Video Port**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<port>Mute = <muted_state>

**Setting the Autoselect Policy**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>.Policy = <autoselect_mode>

**Changing the Autoselect Included Inputs**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<ss>.Included = <state>

**Changing the Input Port Priority**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/AUTOSELECT/<out>/<ss>.Priority = <prio_num>

**Querying the Connected Source**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>.ConnectedSource

**Querying the Input Switching Capability**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<out>/SWITCHABLE.<in>

**Querying the Connected Destinations**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/XP/<in>.ConnectedDestinations

**Querying the Video Signal Presence**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.SignalPresent

**HDCP Setting (Input Port)**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<in>/HDCP .AllowedHdcpVersion = <allowed_hdcp>

**HdcpMode**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.HdcpMode = <hdcp_mode>

**OutputSignalType**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.OutputSignalType = <signal_type>

**EmbeddedAudioPresent**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.EmbeddedAudioPresent

**EmbeddedAudioMute**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<port>.EmbeddedAudioMute = <mute_state>

**Output5VMode**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>.Output5VMode = <5V_pwr>

**HDCP Capability (Output Port)**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>/HDCP/SinkMaxHdcpVersion = <hdcp_ver>

**HDCP Setting (Output Port)**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/<out>/HDCP .AllowedHdcpVersion = <allowed_hdcp>

**Welcome Screen Settings**

**Displaying the Welcome Screen Image**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/15/WELCOMESCREEN.ImageEnabled = <image_state>
8. LW3 Programmers’ Reference

Setting the Welcome Screen Text
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageEnabled=<text_state>

Displaying the Welcome Screen Text
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageText=<text>

Resetting the Welcome Screen Image
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.resetImage()

Video Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

Setting the Welcome Screen Text
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageEnabled=<text_state>

Setting the Welcome Screen Text
- SET /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.MessageText=<text>

Resetting the Welcome Screen Image
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/I5/WELCOMESCREEN.resetImage()

Audio Port Settings

Switching the Audio Input
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP:switch(<audio_in>:O3)

Querying the Connected Source
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/03.ConnectedSource

Querying the Connected Destinations
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_in>:ConnectedDestinations

Setting the Autoselect Operation Mode
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/03.Policy=<op_mode>

Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/AUTOSELECT/03.VideoFollowPort=<out>

Locking the Audio Port
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>:Lock=<locked_state>

Muting the Audio Port 1.
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/<audio_port>:Mute=<muted_state>

Muting the Audio Port 2.
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03.Mute=<muted_state>

Querying the Audio Signal Presence
- GET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/<audio_port>:SignalPresent

Analog Audio Output Volume (dB) Setting
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03.VolumedB=<level>

Analog Audio Output Volume Percent Setting
- SET /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03.VolumePercent=<percent>

USB Port Settings

Switching the USB Input
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP:switch(<host>:H1)

Querying the Connected Source
- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/H1.ConnectedSource

Querying the Connected Destinations
- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<host>.ConnectedDestinations

Locking the USB Port
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/XP/<usb_port>:Lock=<locked_state>

Setting the 5V Sending to the USB Peripherals
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/H1/<device_id>:Power5VMode=<device_pwr>

Setting the USB Autoselect Policy
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.Policy=<op_mode>

Setting the Followed Video Port to Autoselect
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.VideoFollowPort=<out>

Changing the Autoselect Included USB Ports
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1.included=<state>

Changing the USB Port Priority
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/AUTOSELECT/H1/host.Priority=<prio_num>

USB Port Settings - USB-C Related Commands

Setting the USB-C Power
- SET /V1/SYS/MB/USBCPower.PowerLimit=<power>

Setting the Displayport Alternate Mode Policy
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>:DpAltModePolicy=<dp_policy>

Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps (dB)
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03.stepVolumedB(<step>)

Analog Audio Output Level Setting by Steps in Percent
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03.stepVolumePercent(<step>)

Analog Audio Output Balance Setting by Steps
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/03.stepBalance(<step>)
### Querying the Host Alternate Mode Support
- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_c_port>.HostSupportsDpAltMode

### Querying the Status of the Alternate Mode
- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_c_port>.ActiveAltMode

### Querying the Port Data Role
- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.ActivePortDataRole

### Querying the Port Power Role
- GET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_port>.ActivePortPowerRole

### Setting the Port Power Role
- SET /V1/MEDIA/USB/<usb_c_port>.PortPowerRoleSetting=<power_role>

### EDID Management

#### Querying the Emulated EDIDs
- GET /V1/EDID.EdidStatus

#### Querying the Validity of a Dynamic EDID
- GET /V1/EDID/D/D1.Validity

#### Querying the Preferred Resolution of a User EDID
- GET /V1/EDID/U/<user_edid>.PreferredResolution

#### Emulating an EDID to an Input Port
- CALL /V1/EDID:switch(<source>:<destination>)

#### Emulating an EDID to All Input Ports
- CALL /V1/EDID:switchAll(<source>)

#### Copying an EDID to User Memory
- CALL /V1/EDID:copy(<source>:<destination>)

#### Deleting an EDID from User Memory
- CALL /V1/EDID:delete(<user_edid>)

#### Resetting the Emulated EDIDs
- CALL /V1/EDID:reset()

### Ethernet Port Configuration

#### Setting the DHCP State
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.DhcpEnabled=<dhcp_status>

### Changing the Subnet Mask (Static)
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticNetworkMask=<netmask>

### Changing the Gateway Address (Static)
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.StaticGatewayAddress=<gw_address>

### Applying the Network Settings
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK:applySettings()

### Setting the Hostname
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK.HostName=<unique_name>

### Network Security

#### Enabling/Disabling the Ethernet Port
- SET /V1/MEDIA/ETHERNET/<ethernet_port>.Enabled=<status>

#### Querying the Service Port Number
- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>.Port

#### Enabling/Disabling the Service Port
- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>.Enabled=<status>

#### Querying the Username for Authentication
- GET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1.Name

#### Setting a Password for Authentication
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/AUTH/USER1:setPassword(<password>)

#### Enabling the Authentication
- SET /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>.AuthenticationEnabled=<status>
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/HTTP:restart()

#### Restarting the Network Services
- CALL /V1/MANAGEMENT/NETWORK/SERVICES/<port>:restart()

### Serial Port Configuration

#### BAUD Rate Setting
- SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>.Baudrate=<baudrate>

#### Stop Bits Setting
- SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>.StopBits=<stopbits>

#### Querying the Data Bits
- GET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>.DataBits

---

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4 | LDC software: v2.5.17b2
Parity Setting

- SET /V1/MEDIA/SERIAL/<serial_port>.Parity=<parity>

GPIO Port Configuration

**Querying the Direction of a GPIO Pin**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Direction

**Setting the Direction of a GPIO Pin**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Direction(<dir>)

**Querying the Output Level of a GPIO Pin**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Output

**Setting the Output Level of a GPIO Pin**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>.Output(<value>)

**Setting the Output Level for a Specified Time**
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>:interval(<value>;<time>)

**Toggling the Level of a GPIO Pin**
- CALL /V1/MEDIA/GPIO/<port>:toggle()

OCS Port Configuration

**Querying the Input Level of an OCS Pin**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.InputLevel

**Setting the Sensor Type**
- SET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.SensorType=<sensor_type>

**Querying the Reported OCS State**
- GET /V1/MEDIA/OCS/P1.State
Firmware Update

This chapter is meant to help customers perform firmware updates on our products by giving a few tips on how to start and by explaining the features of the Lightware Device Updater v2 (LDU2) software. The latest software and firmware pack can be downloaded from www.lightware.com.

- Introduction
- Preparation
- Running the Software
- Updating Via GUI
- Command Line Interface (CLI)
- CLI Commands
- If the Update is not successful
9. Firmware Update

ATTENTION! While the firmware is being updated, the normal operation mode is suspended, as the transmitter is switched to bootloader mode. Signal processing is not performed. Do not interrupt the firmware update. If any problem occurs, reboot the device and restart the process.

9.1. Introduction
Lightware Device Updater v2 (LDU2) software is the second generation of the LFP-based (Lightware Firmware Package) firmware update process.

9.2. Preparation
Most Lightware devices can be controlled over more interfaces (e.g. Ethernet, USB, RS-232). But the firmware can be updated usually over one dedicated interface, which is the Ethernet in most cases.

If you want to update the firmware of one or more devices, you need the following:
- LFP2 file,
- LDU2 software installed on your PC or Mac.
Both can be downloaded from www.lightware.com/downloads.

Optional, you can download the release notes file in HTML format.

9.2.1. About the Firmware Package (LFP2 File)
All the necessary tools and binary files are packed into the LFP2 package file. You only need this file to do the update on your device.
- This allows the use of the same LFP2 package for different devices.
- The package contains all the necessary components, binary, and other files.
- The release notes is included in the LFP2 file, which is displayed in the window where you select the firmware package file in LDU2.

INFO: The size of the LFP2 file is more than 200 MB due to the components of the package. That is not a fault. Taurus runs embedded Linux inside that is necessary for the complex functions and features of the device.

9.2.2. LDU2 Installation
ATTENTION! Minimum system requirement: 2 GB RAM.
INFO: The Windows and the Mac application has the same look and functionality.
Download the software from www.lightware.com/downloads.

Installation in case of Windows OS
Run the installer. If the User Account Control displays a pop-up message, click Yes.

Installation Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal install</th>
<th>Snapshot install</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Available for Windows, macOS and Linux</td>
<td>Available for Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installer can update only this instance</td>
<td>Cannot be updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One updateable instance may exist for all users</td>
<td>Many different versions can be installed for all users</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTENTION! Using the default Normal install is highly recommended.
INFO: If you have a previously installed version, you will be prompted to remove the old version before installing the new one.

Installation in case of macOS
Mount the DMG file by double clicking on it, and drag the LDU2 icon over the Applications icon to copy the program into the Applications folder. If you want to copy LDU2 into another location, just drag the icon over the desired folder.

ATTENTION! Please check the firewall settings on the macOS device. LDC needs to be added to the exceptions of the blocked software for the proper operation.
INFO: This type of installer is equal to the Normal install on Windows.

Installation in case of Linux
Step 1. Download the archive file (tar.gz) from www.lightware.com and unpack it to a temp folder.
Step 2. Run the install_ldu2.sh file in the temp folder. The script will install LDU2 into the following folder: HOME/.local/share/lightware/ldu2.
Step 3. The folder above will contain this file: LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2.sh that can be used to start LDU2.
9.3. Running the Software

You have two options:

- **Starting the LDU2** by double-clicking on the shortcut/program file, or
- **Double-clicking on an LFP2 file**.

**LDU2 Auto-Update**

At startup, the software checks if a newer version is available on the web.

**Main Screen**

When the software is started by the shortcut, the device discovery screen appears. Press the **Discover devices** button to start finding the Lightware devices:

![Main Screen](image)

INFO: If you press the **Choose package file** button, the release notes of the LFP2 file will be displayed in the right panel; see the Step 1. Select the Firmware Package: section.

**Device List**

When the discovery has completed, the devices available on the network are listed in the application.

![Device List](image)

**Legend of the Icons**

- **IP address editor**
  - The IP address of the device can be changed in the pop-up window.

- **Identify me**
  - Clicking on the icon makes the front panel LEDs blink for 10 seconds, which helps to identify the device physically.

- **Authentication required**
  - The password protection is enabled. You have to enter the password to perform the firmware update in the pop-up window at the beginning of the update.

- **Favorite device**
  - The device has been marked, thus the IP address is stored. When a device is connected with that IP address, the star will be highlighted in that line.

- **Further information available**
  - Device is unreachable. Change the IP address using the front panel LCD menu or the IP address editor of the LDU2.
9.4. Updating Via GUI

To update the desired device(s) via the Graphical User Interface, follow these steps.

**ATTENTION!** The computer that runs LDU2 and the target device (that will be updated) must be in the same subnet. The update cannot be performed from behind a firewall or gateway.

**ATTENTION!** Updating with firmware will call factory reset on the device and all user setting will be lost.

**ATTENTION!** While the firmware is being updated, the normal operation mode is suspended, as the device is switched to bootload mode. Signal processing is not performed. Do not interrupt the firmware update. If any problem occurs, reboot the unit and restart the process.

**Device Cloning – Configuration Backup and Restore** feature supports copying all the settings from one device to another, but cloning is only possible between devices using the same firmware. Uploading of the firmware package happens on http (80) and https (443) ports, so one of them has to be enabled.

**Step 1. Select the Firmware Package.**

Click on the **Choose package file** button and navigate to the location where the LFP2 file was saved. When you click on the name of package, the preview of the release notes are displayed in the right panel.

**Supported models**

**WARNING!** UCX-4x2-HC30D model is supported above v1.1.0b7 firmware package. UCX-2x1-HC30, UCX-2x2-H30 models are supported above v1.2.0 firmware package. Please do not downgrade the device with a not compatible firmware package, because it can cause malfunction in the device.

If you start the update by double-clicking on the LFP file, the screen above will be loaded right away.

**The Meaning of the Symbols**

- ![Show details](image): The log about the updating process of the device can be displayed in a new window.
- ![Service mode](image): The device is in bootload mode. Backup and restore cannot be performed in this case.
Step 2. Select the desired devices for updating
Select the devices for updating; the selected line will be highlighted in green.

Step 3. Start the update and wait until it is finished.
Click on the Start Update button to start the procedure. The status is shown in percent in the right side of the device line and the overall process in the bottom progress bar. The device might reboot during the firmware update procedure.

When the progress bar reaches 100% (Done is displayed at all devices), the update of all devices are finished successfully and a message appears; you can close the software.

Step 4. Wait until the unit reboots with the new firmware.

Once the firmware update procedure is completed, the device is rebooted with the new firmware. Shutting down and restarting the device is recommended.
9.5. Command Line Interface (CLI)

**DIFFERENCE:** The Command Line Interface is available from LDU2 v2.9.0b9.

The CLI of the LDU2 software is a simple tool for creating scriptable device updates without the need of human interactions. It allows batch updating with the same features which are available in case of GUI usage.

9.5.1. How to Run

### Running under Windows® OS

The installer of LDU2 puts the following file into the installation folder:

```bash
LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd
```

CLI is available via this file, the exe is not suitable for that purpose. Open a command line window to execute or test the features directly.

**Step 1.** Open an Explorer window where the cmd file is located, the default is:

```
c:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2\LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd
```

**Step 2.** Click on the address line (highlighted in blue in the picture), type `cmd.exe` and press enter. The command interpreter window of Windows is opened at the path of the LDU2 install folder.

**Step 3.** Now you can use the `LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd` file with the commands and options, which are described in the coming sections:

### Running under Linux

The Command Line Interface under Linux Operating Systems can be run by the following:

```
LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2.sh
```

The commands and options are the same under Windows® and Linux, too. Following sections contain examples with `LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd`.

9.5.2. How to Use

**Command Structure**

The commands can be run over CLI in the following way:

```
LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd [command] [options]
```

**[Command]**: a certain command described in the coming sections; only one command can be run at a time

**[Options]**: mandatory and/or optional parameters of the command, if any. Optional parameters have a default value, which can be found at each affected command. You only have to define the parameter if you want to apply a different value. The order of the options is arbitrary.

**Important Notes**

- CLI is **case-sensitive** (including commands, options and other parameters).
- There is **no limit** regarding the number of the devices to update. At most 20 devices are updated simultaneously, when one of them is finished, the following (21st) will be started automatically.
- If an update is failed, the IP address of the affected device(s) are listed at the end.
- The computer that runs LDU2 and the target device (that will be updated) must be in the same subnet. The update cannot be performed from behind a firewall or gateway.

9.6. CLI Commands

**INFO:** The commands and options described in the following sections are the same under Windows® and Linux, too. The examples contain `LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd`.

**About the Examples**

- Sent command is in **blue**, response is in **grey**.
- If the response in practice is longer than listed in the example, this symbol can be seen: `[...]`.

9.6.1. Help

The defined commands and options can be listed by the **help** command.

**Command**

```
LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd help
```
9.6.2. LDU2 Version

The response shows the version of the LDU2 and the version of the Script API (the Application Programming Interface that is used by the LDU2 and the script).

**Command**

```plaintext
L gh a eDe ceU da e V CLI c d e
```

**Example 1**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd deviceInfo --ip
192.168.0.100
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>lib\jre\bin\java.exe -jar lib\ldu2.jar deviceInfo --ip
192.168.0.100
```

```
Product name:    UCX-4x2-HC30
IP address:      192.168.0.100
Serial number:   00006864
MAC address:     a8:d2:36:F0:68:69
Part number:     91310081
Device label:    LW_UCX-4x2-HC30_00006864
Package version: v1.2.0b1
CPU FW version:  v1.2.0b1
HW version:      V20_AXAX
Operation mode:  Application mode
```

**Example 2**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd deviceInfo --ip --packageVersion
192.168.0.100 --packageVersion
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>lib\jre\bin\java.exe -jar lib\ldu2.jar deviceInfo --ip --packageVersion
v1.2.0b1
```

9.6.3. Check For New LDU2 Version

The following command can be used to check if an update of LDU2 is available. This is just a request, since the CLI is not suitable for handling the complete installer of the software.

**Command**

```plaintext
L gh a eDe ceU da e V CLI c d chec F U da e
```

**Example 1**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd deviceInfo --ip
192.168.0.100
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>lib\jre\bin\java.exe -jar lib\ldu2.jar deviceInfo --ip
192.168.0.100
```

```
Product name:    UCX-4x2-HC30
IP address:      192.168.0.100
Serial number:   00006864
MAC address:     a8:d2:36:F0:68:69
Part number:     91310081
Device label:    LW_UCX-4x2-HC30_00006864
Package version: v1.2.0b1
CPU FW version:  v1.2.0b1
HW version:      V20_AXAX
Operation mode:  Application mode
```

**Example 2**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd deviceInfo --ip
192.168.0.100
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>lib\jre\bin\java.exe -jar lib\ldu2.jar deviceInfo --ip
192.168.0.100
```
9.6.5. Update

This command can be used to update the firmware of the devices.

Command

```
LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd update [options]
```

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-p or --package</td>
<td>The path of the firmware package file</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i or --ip</td>
<td>List of IP addresses of devices to be updated</td>
<td>one of them is mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-n or --hostName</td>
<td>List of host names of devices to be updated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-r or --reportProgress</td>
<td>Report update progress in percentage form. Default: false</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Package-specific options Certain LFP2 packages have features that can be applied at

**ATTENTION!** The configuration is restored automatically if the factory default option is not applied in the update command. In that case, there is no need to run the `restore` command after the update.

**Example**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd update --ip 192.168.0.52 --package f:\!!LIGHTWARE\firmware\taurus_v1.2.0b7.lfp2 --reportProgress
```

The lines containing "ProgressReporter" can be enabled optionally. If it is enabled, the current state is displayed every 5 seconds.

---

9.6.6. Package Options

Shows package-specific update options.

Command

```
LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd update [options]
```

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-p or --package</td>
<td>The path of the firmware package file</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd update --ip 192.168.0.52 --package f:\!!LIGHTWARE\firmware\taurus_v1.2.0b9.lfp2 --user admin --pw 4x2 --reportProgress
```

Package option example can be seen in the following section.

9.6.7. Complex Example

The following options applied:

- Firmware is updated
- Authentication enabled

**Example**

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd packageOptions
```

```
C:\Program Files (x86)\Lightware\Lightware Device Updater V2>LightwareDeviceUpdaterV2_CLI.cmd update --ip 192.168.0.52 --package f:\!!LIGHTWARE\firmware\taurus_v1.2.0b9.lfp2 --user admin --pw 4x2 --reportProgress
```
9. Firmware Update

Applied firmware package: v1.4.0b4 | LDC software: v2.5.17b2

9.6.8. Exit Codes

There is a return value in all cases, when a command run is finished. Currently, three codes are defined:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Displayed text</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The update performed successfully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Update error (ErrorCode:1)</td>
<td>The error happened during the update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CLI error (ErrorCode:2)</td>
<td>The error happened before starting the update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The error line contains further information about the error.

**Querying the Exit Code under Windows**

c P g a F e L gh a e L gh a e De ce U da e V ech e e e

**Querying the Exit Code under Linux**

ech

So if this value is queried after the update and it is 0, the update performed successfully.

9.7. If the Update is not successful

- Restart the process and try the update again.
- If the device cannot be switched to bootloader (firmware update) mode, you can do that manually as written in the User’s manual of the device. Please note that backup and restore cannot be performed in this case.
- If the backup cannot be created for some reason, you will get a message to continue the process without backup or stop the update. A root cause can be that the desired device is already in bootloader (firmware update) mode, thus the normal operation mode is suspended and backup cannot be made.

If an update is not successful, the **Export log** button becomes red. If you press the button, you can download the log file as a ZIP package, which can be sent to Lightware Support if needed. The log files contain useful information about the circumstances to find the root cause.

#bootload
Troubleshooting

Usually, if the system seems not to transport the signal as expected, the best strategy for troubleshooting is to check signal integrity through the whole signal chain starting from source side and moving forward to receiver end.

First, check the front panel LEDs and take the necessary steps according to their states. For more information about front panel LEDs of the switcher, see the Front Panel Control section.

Pictogram Legend

- Section to connections/cabling.
- Section to front panel operation.
- Section to LDC software.
- Section to LW3 protocol commands.

- Use Case Studies
- How to Speed Up the Troubleshooting Process?
### 10.1. Use Case Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Root cause</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video layer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device(s) not powered properly</td>
<td>Check the switcher and the other devices if they are properly powered; try to unplug and reconnect them.</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable connection problem</td>
<td>Cables must fit very well, check all the connectors.</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No incoming signal</td>
<td>No video signal is present on the HDMI input ports. Check the source device and the HDMI cables.</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not the proper video port is the active one</td>
<td>Check the video crosspoint settings.</td>
<td>3.1.1, 6.5, 8.6.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not the proper interface is the active one</td>
<td>If the source/display has more connectors, check if the proper interface is selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output port is muted</td>
<td>Check the mute state of output ports.</td>
<td>6.5.1, 6.5, 8.6.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display is not able to receive the video format</td>
<td>Check the emulated EDID and select another (e.g. emulate the display’s EDID on the input port).</td>
<td>6.8.1, 8.12.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCP is disabled</td>
<td>Enable HDCP on input port(s) of the switcher.</td>
<td>6.6, 8.6.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No 4K60 video signal on the USB-C input</td>
<td>The source is not able to send 4K60Hz</td>
<td>Check the documentation of the source, and the ability of the connected port. Certain USB-C ports are only for power and not for video transmission. The icons beside the port can help.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The source PC or BYOD resolution is not 4K60Hz</td>
<td>Check the source resolution and modify it if it is necessary. Certain sources require restarting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The USB-C cable is not appropriate</td>
<td>The USB-C standard allows two cable types: the Full-Featured Type-C Cable Assembly or 2.0 Type-C Cable Assembly. The latter one will not operate with 4K60Hz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not proper Displayport alternate mode setting</td>
<td>Always use high-quality cable. The noname USB 3.1 Gen1-compatible cables can use only 2 SS channel instead of 4. The minimum cable requirement is USB 3.1 Gen1-compatibility and supporting Displayport HBR2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not proper Displayport alternate mode setting</td>
<td>The active Thunderbolt3 cable is not appropriate, because it is not compatible backwards (with USB 3.x or DP). The passive TBT3 (20Gbps) cable could be proper when it supports USB3 Gen1 or Gen2 and Displayport.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No picture on the video output</td>
<td>The source sends 4K signals, but the emulated EDID does not support this resolution.</td>
<td>Check the emulated EDID and select another (e.g. F139 EDID on the input port).</td>
<td>6.8.1, 8.12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No picture on the video output + signal error rate is high, HDMI2.0 scrambling is disabled, clock rate is set 1:10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting

### 10.2. How to Speed Up the Troubleshooting Process?

Lightware's technical support team is always working hard to provide the fastest support possible. Our team's response time is one of the best in the industry, and in the toughest of cases we can directly consult with the hardware or software engineer who designed the product, to get the information from the most reliable source.

However, the troubleshooting process can be even faster... with your help.

There are certain pieces of information that push us in the right direction to finding the root cause of the problem. If we receive most of this information in the first e-mail, or it is gathered at the time when you call us, then there is a pretty high chance that we will be able to respond with the final solution right away.

This information is the following:

- Schematic (a pdf version is preferred, but a hand drawing is sufficient).
- Serial number(s) of the device(s) (it is either printed somewhere on the box or you can query it in the Device Controller software or on the built-in website).
- Firmware versions of the devices (please note that there may be multiple CPUs or controllers in the device and we need to know all of their firmware versions, a screenshot is the best option).
- Cable lengths and types (in our experience, it’s usually the cable).
- Patch panels, gender changers or anything else in the signal path that can affect the transmission.
- Signal type (resolution, refresh rate, color space, deep color).
- Emulated EDID(s) (please save them as a file and send it to us).
- Actions to take in order to re-create the problem (if we cannot reproduce the problem, it is hard for us to find the cause).
- Photo or video about the problem ('image noise' can mean many different things, it’s better if we see it too).
- Error logs from the Device Controller software.
- In the case of Event Manager issue, the event file and/or backup file from the Device Controller software.

The more of the above information you can give us, the better. Please send this information to the Lightware Support Team (support@lightware.com) to speed up the troubleshooting process.

### 10. Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Root cause</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Refer to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB layer</td>
<td>The USB-C standard allows two cable types: the Full-Featured Type-C Cable Assembly or 2.0 Type-C Cable Assembly. The latter one will not operate for USB3 Gen1.</td>
<td>Use a high-quality cable.</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The USB 3.0 data transmission does not operate</td>
<td>The USB-C cable is not appropriate</td>
<td>The active Thunderbolt3 cable is not appropriate, because it is not compatible backwards (with USB 3.x). The passive TBT3 (20Gbps) cable could be proper when it supports USB3 Gen1 or Gen2.</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not proper Displayport alternate mode setting</td>
<td>Check if the DPAltmode Policy is set to Prefer USB3 (Force D) or Auto.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The USB 2.0 data transmission does not operate</td>
<td>The resistor of the conductor in USB-C cable is too high, the voltage difference could be more than 0.25V, which can cause USB 2.0 or Power Delivery communication problems.</td>
<td>Always use high quality cables.</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The USB 2.0 data transmission or Power delivery do not operate</td>
<td>If the IR drop level of the USB Type-C cable is low.</td>
<td>It can cause communication problems. Always use high quality cables.</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power via USB-C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYOD charges slowly</td>
<td>The BYOD needs more than 60W</td>
<td>An error message will appear, because the UCX series maximum power capacity is 60W.</td>
<td>4.2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not proper the power setting of the USB-C port</td>
<td>Check the output power setting the connected port.</td>
<td>6.7.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Technologies

The following sections contain descriptions and useful technical information on how the devices work in the background. The content is based on experiences and cases we met in the practice. These sections help to understand features and technical standards like the following:

- EDID Management
- HDCP Management
- Pixel Accurate Reclocking
11. EDID Management

11.1. Understanding the EDID

The Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) is the passport of display devices (monitors, TV sets, projectors). It contains information about the capabilities of the display, such as supported resolutions, refresh rates (these are called Detailed Timings), the type and manufacturer of the display device, etc.

After connecting a source to a display (DVI, HDMI, DP), the source reads out the EDID to determine the resolution and refresh rate of the image to be transmitted.

EDID Communication

Most DVI computer displays have 128-byte-long EDID structure. However, Digital Televisions and HDMI capable displays may have another 128 bytes, which is called E-EDID and is defined by CEA (Consumer Electronics Association). This extension contains information about additional Detailed Timings, audio capabilities, speaker allocation and HDMI capabilities. It is important to know that all HDMI capable devices must have CEA extension, but not all devices with CEA extension are HDMI capable.

Common Problems Related to EDID

Problems:

Problem: "My system consists of the following: a computer, a Lightware device, a WUXGA (1920x1200) LCD monitor, and an SXGA (1280x1024) projector. I would like to see the same image on the monitor and the projector. What EDID should I choose on the Lightware device?"

Solution: If you want to see the image on both displays, you need to select the resolution of the smaller display (in this case SXGA), otherwise the smaller display may not show the higher resolution image.

Problem: "I have changed to a different EDID on an input port of the Lightware device to have a different resolution, but nothing happens."

Solution: Some graphics cards and video sources read out the EDID only after power-up and later they do not sense that EDID has been changed. You need to restart your source to make it read out the EDID again.

11.1.2. Advanced EDID Management

Each DVI sink (e.g. monitors, projectors, plasma displays, etc.) must support the EDID data structure. Source BIOS and operating systems are likely to query the sink using DDC2B protocol to determine what pixel formats and interface are supported. DVI standard uses EDID data structure to identify the monitor type and capabilities. Most DVI sources (VGA cards, set top boxes, etc.) will output DVI signal after accepting the connected sink's EDID information. In the case of EDID readout failure or missing EDID, the source will not output DVI video signal.

Lightware devices provide the Advanced EDID Management function that helps system integration. The built-in EDID Router can store and emulate factory pre-programmed- and User programmable EDIDs. The EDID of the attached monitors or projectors for each output are stored in a non-volatile memory. This way the EDID of a monitor is available when the monitor is unplugged or switched off.

Any EDID can be emulated on any input. An emulated EDID can be copied from the EDID router's memory (static EDID emulation), or from the last attached monitor's memory (dynamic EDID emulation). For example, the Lightware device can be set up to emulate a sink device, which is connected to one of the outputs. In this case, the EDID automatically changes, if the monitor is replaced with another display device (as long as it has a valid EDID).

EDID is independently programmable for all inputs without affecting each other. All inputs have their own EDID circuit.

INFO: The user is not required to disconnect the video cable to change an EDID as opposed to other manufacturer's products. EDID can be changed even if a source is connected to the input and powered ON.

INFO: When EDID has been changed, the router toggles the HOTPLUG signal for 2 seconds. Some sources do not sense this signal. In such cases, the source device must be restarted or powered OFF and ON again.
11.2. HDCCP Management

Lightware Visual Engineering is a legal HDCP adopter. Several functions have been developed that help to solve HDCP related problems. Complex AV systems often have both HDCP and non-HDCP components. The switcher allows transmitting HDCP encrypted and unencrypted signals. The devices will be still HDCP compliant as they will never output an encrypted signal to a non-HDCP compliant display device. If an encrypted signal is switched to a non-compliant output, a red screen alert or muted screen will appear.

11.2.1. Protected and Unprotected Content

Many video sources send HDCP protected signal if they detect that the sink is HDCP capable – even if the content is not copyrighted. This can cause trouble if an HDCP capable device is connected between the source and the display. In this case, the content cannot be viewed on non-HDCP capable displays and interfaces like event controllers. Rental and staging technicians often complain about certain laptops, which are always sending HDCP encrypted signals if the receiver device (display, matrix router, etc.) reports HDCP compliancy. Even though HDCP encryption is not required all the time (e.g. computer desktop image), certain laptops still do that.

To avoid unnecessary HDCP encryption, Lightware introduced the HDCP enabling/disabling function: the HDCP capability can be disabled in the Lightware device. If HDCP is disabled, the connected source will detect that the sink is not HDCP capable, and turn off authentication.

11.2.2. Disable Unnecessary Encryption

HDCP Compliant Sink

All the devices are HDCP-compliant, no manual setting is required, both protected and unprotected contents are transmitted and displayed on the sink.

Not HDCP-compliant Sink 1.

Not-HDCP compliant sink is connected to the switcher. Some sources (e.g. computers) always send HDCP encrypted signals if the receiver device reports HDCP compliancy, however, HDCP encryption is not required all the time (e.g. computer desktop image). If HDCP is enabled in the switcher, the image will not be displayed on the sink.

Setting the HDCP parameter to Auto on the output port and disable HDCP on the input port, the transmitted signal will not be encrypted if the content is not protected. Thus, non-HDCP compliant sinks will display non-encrypted signal.

Not HDCP-compliant Sink 2.

The layout is the same as in the previous case: non-HDCP compliant display device is connected to the switcher but the source would send protected content with encryption. If HDCP is enabled on the input port of the switcher, the source will send encrypted signal.

The sink is not HDCP compliant, thus, it will not display the video signal (but blank/red/muted/etc. screen). If HDCP is disabled on the input port of the switcher, the source will not send the signal. The solution is to replace the display device to an HDCP-capable one.
11.2.3. HDCP v2.2

HDCP v2.2 is the latest evolution of copy protection. It is designed to create a secure connection between a source and a display. The 2.x version of HDCP is not a continuation of HDCPv1, and is rather a completely different link protection. One of the main differences is the number of the allowed devices within a closed A/V system: HDCP v2.2 allows 32 devices (HDCP v1.4 allows 128 devices). A further limit is that up to four level is allowed, which means the protected signal can be transmitted over at most four repeater/matrix/switcher device. HDCP content protection is activated only if an active video stream is transmitted from the source to the display. The encryption is not activated without a video signal.

HDCP v2.2 standard allows the application of a previous version of HDCP (e.g. HDCP v1.4) between the source and the display if the source device allows it. According to the standard, if the image content is protected with HDCP, the highest supported content protection level has to be applied. However, if the highest level of protection is not justified by the source content, the level may be decreased to avoid compatibility problems; this case is determined by the source.

**HDCP v2.2 Source and HDCP v1.4 Sink**

In this case the signal of an HDCP v2.2 compliant source is switched to an HDCP v1.4 compliant sink device. The signal is encrypted with HDCP v2.2 on the input and encrypted with HDCP v1.4 on the output of the Lightware device. A lower level of encryption may be applied only if the source device/content allows it - according to the HDCP standard. In this case the HDCP setting on the input port has to be set to HDCP 1.4 and Depends on input on the output port.

**HDCP v1.4 Source and HDCP v2.2 Sink**

The example below is the reversal of the previous case. An HDCP v1.4 compliant source sends a signal with HDCP v1.4 encryption. The signal is switched to an HDCP v2.2 compliant sink device. In this case the outgoing signal has to be encrypted with the highest supported encryption level towards the sink, as the Lightware device and the sink are both HDCP v2.2 compliant. The HDCP v2.2 standard does not allow keeping the original HDCP v1.4 encryption level on the output.

**What Kind of Signal Will be on the Output of the Lightware Device?**

See below table that summarizes the possible cases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incoming Signal</th>
<th>HDCP v1.4 Compatible Sink on the Output</th>
<th>HDCP v2.2. Compatible Sink on the Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDCP v1.4</td>
<td>HDCP v1.4</td>
<td>HDCP v2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCP v2.2 (convertable)*</td>
<td>HDCP v1.4</td>
<td>HDCP v2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCP v2.2 (not convertable)*</td>
<td>Red screen</td>
<td>HDCP v2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Stream type 0: the video stream allows the conversion of the signal to apply a lower level of encryption.
** Stream type 1: the video stream does not allow the conversion of the signal.
11.3. Pixel Accurate Reclocking

Signal reclocking is an essential procedure in digital signal transmission. After passing the reclocking circuit, the signal becomes stable, jitter-free, and can be transmitted over more equipment like processors, or event controllers. Without reclocking, sparkles, noise, and jaggies appear on the image.

Lightware’s sophisticated Pixel Accurate Reclocking technology fixes more problems than general TMDS reclocking. It removes not only intra-pair skew, but inter-pair skew as well. The Pixel Accurate Reclocking circuit eliminates the following errors:

**Intra-pair skew**
Skew between the + and - wires within a differential wire pair (e.g. Data2- and Data2+). It’s caused by different wire lengths or slightly different wire construction (impedance mismatch) in DVI cable. It results in jitter.

**Inter-pair skew**
Skew between two differential wire pairs in a cable. It is caused by different wire pair lengths or different number of twists in the DVI cable. Too much inter-pair skew results in color shift in the picture or sync loss.

**Jitter**
Signal instability in the time domain. The time difference between two signal transitions should be a fixed value, but noise and other effects cause variations.

**Noise**
Electromagnetic interference between other electronic devices such as mobile phones, motors, etc. and the DVI cable are coupled onto the signal. Too much noise results in increased jitter.
Appendix

Tables, drawings, guides, technical details and hashtag keyword list as follows:

- Specifications
- Port Numbering
- Applied Ports (Network Settings)
- Factory EDID List
- Cable Wiring Guide
- Mechanical Drawings
- Factory Default Settings
- Firmware Release Notes
- Hashtag Keyword List
- Further Information
12.1. Specifications

General

Compliance.............................................. CE
Electrical safety........................................... IEC 61000-3-3:2013+AMD1:2017
EMC (emission)........................................... IEC/EN 55032:2015
EMC (immunity)........................................... IEC/EN 55035:2017
RoHS.......................................................... EN 63000:2018
Warranty...................................................... 3 years
Operating temperature................................ 0°C to +50°C (+32° to +122°F)
Operating humidity....................................... 10% to 90%, non-condensing
Cooling......................................................... Cooling fan

Power

Power supply option.................................... External 120W Power Supply
Supported power source................................ 100-240 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Power consumption UCX-2x1-HC30 (max / min)........................................... 90 W / 5.3 W
Power consumption UCX-2x2-H30 (max / min)........................................... 26 W / 3.9 W
Power consumption UCX-4x2-HC30D (max / min)........................................... 105 W / 6.2 W
Power consumption UCX-4x2-HC30D (max / min)........................................... 105 W / 6.2 W
Heat dissipation........................................... 55 BTU/h (max)
Supplied power........................................... 24 V DC, 5 A
AC power plug............................................. Interchangeable (EU, UK, JP/US, AUS/NZ)
Battery cell type......................................... BR1632A

Enclosure

UCX-2x1-HC30, UCX-2x2-H30, UCX-4x2-HC30

Enclosure material...................................... 1 mm steel
Dimensions in mm....................................... 246 W x 140.3 D x 26 H
Dimensions in inch...................................... 9.59 W x 5.57 D x 1.01 H
Weight (UCX-2x1-HC30)................................... 890 g
Weight (UCX-2x2-H30)................................... 625 g
Weight (UCX-4x2-HC30)................................... 700 g

UCX-4x2-HC30D

Enclosure material...................................... 1 mm steel
Dimensions in mm....................................... 271 W x 150 D x 26 H
Dimensions in inch...................................... 10.67 W x 5.9 D x 1.02 H
Weight....................................................... 1010 g

Video Inputs

USB-C input

Connector type......................................... 24-pole USB type C receptacle
A/V standard.............................................. DP 1.2a
HDCP compliance....................................... HDCP 1.4, HDCP 2.2
Color space.............................................. RGB, YCbCr
Video delay............................................... 0 frame
Max. video resolution................................ 4096x2160@60Hz RGB 4:4:4 (up to 600MHz pixel clock)
.............................................................. 1920x1080@120 Hz, 36 bit
Audio formats......................................... all formats in line with HDMI 2.0 standard
3D support.................................................. yes

HDMI input

Connector type......................................... 19-pole HDMI Type A receptacle
.............................................................. (with screw locking option)
A/V standard.............................................. DVI 1.0, HDMI 1.4, HDMI 2.0
Maximum data rate................................... 18 Gbps
Maximum pixel clock................................ 595 MHz
HDCP compliance....................................... HDCP 1.4, HDCP 2.2
Color space.............................................. RGB, YCbCr
Video delay............................................... 0 frame
Max. video resolution................................ 4096x2160@60Hz RGB 4:4:4 (up to 600MHz pixel clock)
.............................................................. 1920x1080@120 Hz, 36 bit
Max. input HDMI cable length (with premium certified cable) at 3840x2160@60Hz 4:4:4........................................... 5 m
Reclocking.................................................. Pixel Accurate Redocking
3D support.................................................. yes
**Video Outputs**

- **300MHz are supported.**
  - All standard VESA and CEA resolutions up to 300MHz (HDMI1.4) and other custom resolutions up to 3840x2160@30Hz (4:4:4) or 3840x2160@60Hz (4:2:0) are supported.

**Audio formats**
- Supported audio formats for pass-through: uncompressed LPCM (up to 8 channels, 192 kHz, 24 bits per sample).
- Supported audio formats for de-embedding: Dolby Digital, DTS, Compressed HBR, Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio 7.1.

**Audio Ports**
- **Analog audio output**
  - Connector type: 5-pole Phoenix connector
  - Audio formats: 2-ch PCM
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz
  - Volume: -95.62 dB - 0 dB
  - Balance: -100 - +100 (0 = center)

**Control Ports**
- **Ethernet port**
  - Connector type: RJ45 female connector
  - Ethernet data rate: 10/100Base-T, full duplex with autodetect
  - Power over Ethernet (PoE): Not supported

**Dante® Audio Output Port**
- Connector type: Dante® or AES67
- Supported channels: 2-channel stereo
- Sampling rates: 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96 kHz

**Audio Ports**
- **Analog audio output**
  - Connector type: 5-pole Phoenix connector
  - Audio formats: 2-ch PCM
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz
  - Volume: -95.62 dB - 0 dB
  - Balance: -100 - +100 (0 = center)

**Control Ports**
- **Ethernet port**
  - Connector type: RJ45 female connector
  - Ethernet data rate: 10/100Base-T, full duplex with autodetect
  - Power over Ethernet (PoE): Not supported

**GPIO port**
- Connector type: 8-pole Phoenix
  - Function (pin 1-6): Configurable (input/output)
  - Function (pin 7): 5V output
  - Function (pin 8): Ground

**OCS port**
- Connector type: 3-pole Reversed Gender Plug Phoenix connector
  - Number of configurable pins: 1
  - Port direction: Input

**USB port**
- Connector type: C-type receptacle
  - USB compliance: USB 3.1 Gen1
- Connector type: A-type receptacle
  - USB compliance: USB 2.0, USB 3.1 Gen1
Connector type ................................................................. B-type receptacle
USB compliance ................................................................. USB 3.0
Connector type ................................................................. mini-B type
USB compliance ................................................................. USB 2.0

RS-232 port
Connector type ................................................................. 3-pole Phoenix connector
Baud rates ................................................................. between 9600 and 115200 baud
Data bits ................................................................. 8
Parity ................................................................. None / Odd / Even
Stop bits ................................................................. 1 / 2
Output voltage: Low level ................................................................. 3 - 15V
Output voltage: High level ................................................................. -15V - 3V

12.1.1. Feature and Model Availability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firmware package</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>UCX-2x1-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-2x2-H30</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-HC30D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v1.2.0b9</td>
<td>Supports UCX-2x1-HC30 and UCX-2x2-H30 models</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bi- directional RS-232</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authentication</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Https/WSS support</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lightware REST API</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identify me</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dark Mode</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPIO</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OCS sensor</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Configuration cloning</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v1.1.0b7</td>
<td>Supports UCX-4x2-HC30D model</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v1.0.0b6</td>
<td>Initial version</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.2. Port Numbering

Audio/Video Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port name</th>
<th>Video port nr. (LW3)</th>
<th>Audio port nr. (LW3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB-C in 1</td>
<td>I1</td>
<td>I1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-C in 2</td>
<td>I2</td>
<td>I2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI in 3</td>
<td>I3</td>
<td>I3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI in 4</td>
<td>I4</td>
<td>I4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Screen</td>
<td>I5</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputs</td>
<td>HDMI out 1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI out 2</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog audio out</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

USB Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port name</th>
<th>USB port nr. (LW3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upstream Facing Ports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-C Host 1</td>
<td>U1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-C Host 2</td>
<td>U2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-B Host 3</td>
<td>U3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-B Host 4</td>
<td>U4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Hub/Downstream Port</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB hub</td>
<td>H1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Device 1</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Device 2</td>
<td>D2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Device 3</td>
<td>D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Device 4</td>
<td>D4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethernet Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port name</th>
<th>USB port nr. (LW3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secure Eth 1</td>
<td>P1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Eth 2</td>
<td>P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Eth 3</td>
<td>P3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-C in1 (Eth)</td>
<td>P4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-C in2 (Eth)</td>
<td>P5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.3. Applied Ports (Network Settings)

The following ports are necessary to pass via a network switch/ firewall for a proper working between the device and the softwares:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose/function</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port nr.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firmware update TFTP</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>49990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device Discovery</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>224.0.0.251:5353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote IP</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>230.76.87.82:37421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Port name | Port nr. (LW3) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GPIO1</td>
<td>P1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO2</td>
<td>P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO3</td>
<td>P3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO4</td>
<td>P4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO5</td>
<td>P5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO6</td>
<td>P6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCS1</td>
<td>P1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rs232 1</td>
<td>P1 8001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rs232 2</td>
<td>P2 8002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12.4. Factory EDID List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mem</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>EDID features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>640 x 480p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>848 x 480p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>800 x 600p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>1024 x 768p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>1280 x 768p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>1280 x 768p @ 59.94 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>1280 x 768p @ 75.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>1360 x 768p @ 60.02 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>1280 x 1024p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>1280 x 1024p @ 60.02 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>1280 x 1024p @ 75.02 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>1400 x 1050p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>1400 x 1050p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>1400 x 1050p @ 75.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>1680 x 1050p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>1920 x 1080p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>1920 x 1080p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>2048 x 1080p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>2048 x 1080p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>1600 x 1200p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>1600 x 1200p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>1920 x 1200p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>1920 x 1200p @ 59.56 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>2048 x 1200p @ 59.96 Hz</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>1920 x 1080p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>DVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>1440 x 480i @ 60.05 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>1440 x 576i @ 50.08 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>640 x 480p @ 59.95 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>720 x 480p @ 59.94 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>720 x 576p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mem Resolution Type EDID features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mem</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>EDID features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F118</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 30.00 Hz</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F119</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 30.00 Hz</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 8CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F120</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; YUV420; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F121</td>
<td>1440 x 1080p @ 59.91 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F122</td>
<td>2560 x 2048p @ 59.98 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F123</td>
<td>1280 x 800p @ 59.91 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F124</td>
<td>1440 x 900p @ 59.90 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F125</td>
<td>1366 x 768p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F126</td>
<td>1440 x 1080p @ 59.91 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F127</td>
<td>2048 x 1080p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F128</td>
<td>2560 x 1080p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F129</td>
<td>3440 x 1440p @ 24.99 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F130</td>
<td>3440 x 1440p @ 29.99 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F131</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 25.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F132</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 30.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F133</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; YUV420; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F134</td>
<td>3440 x 1440p @ 23.99 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F135</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 24.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F136</td>
<td>3840 x 2400p @ 29.99 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F137</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F138</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F139</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; YUV420; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F140</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; YUV420; 8CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F141</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F142</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 50.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F143</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; YUV420; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F144</td>
<td>4096 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; YUV420; 8CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F145</td>
<td>2560 x 2048p @ 49.97 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F146</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV420; DC30; DC36; YUVDC; YUV420_DC30; YUV420_DC36; 2CH_AUD; HDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F147</td>
<td>3840 x 2160p @ 60.00 Hz</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>HDMI; HDMI2; YUV444; YUV422; 2CH_AUD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legend

**D:** DVI EDID

**H:** HDMI EDID

**U:** Universal EDID, supporting many standard resolutions:
- F29: Universal EDID for DVI signals (no audio support).
- FA7: HDMI EDID supporting PCM audio.
- FA8: HDMI EDID supporting all type of audio.
- FA8: HDMI EDID supporting all type of audio and deep color.
- FA8: Universal EDID for analog signals (no audio support).
- F118: HDMI EDID supporting PCM audio and 4K@30 Hz signals.
- F118: HDMI EDID supporting all type of audio and 4K@30 Hz signals.

**DiD** (in column EDID features): with Display ID support

Please note that minor changes in the factory EDID list may be applied in further firmware versions.
12.5. Cable Wiring Guide

12.5.1. Serial Ports

The device is built with 3-pole Phoenix connector. See the examples below of connecting to a DCE (Data Circuit-terminating Equipment) or a DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) type device:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lightware device and a DCE</th>
<th>Lightware device and a DTE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D-SUB 9 and Phoenix</td>
<td>D-SUB 9 and Phoenix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>TX RX</th>
<th>2: TX data</th>
<th>3: RX data</th>
<th>5: Ground</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left+</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Left-</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Right-</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Right+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.5.2. Audio Ports

Inputs and outputs of audio devices are symmetric or asymmetric. The main advantage of the symmetric lines is the better protection against the noise, therefore they are widely used in the professional audio industry. Symmetric audio is most often referred to as balanced audio, as opposed to asymmetric, which is referred to as unbalanced audio. Lightware products are usually built with 5-pole Phoenix connectors, so we would like to help users assembling their own audio cables. See the most common cases below.

**ATTENTION!** Symmetric and asymmetric lines can be linked with passive accessories (e.g. special cables), but in this case half of the line level is lost.

**ATTENTION!** There are numerous types of regularly used connector and cable types to connect audio devices. Please always make sure that a connector or cable fits your system before use.

**ATTENTION!** Never join the phase-inverted (negative, cold or -) poles (either right and left) to the ground or to each other on the output side, as this can damage the unit.

**INFO:** Use a galvanic isolation in case of a ground loop.

The Pinout of the 5-pole Phoenix Connector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin nr.</th>
<th>Signal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Left+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Left-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Right-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Right+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compatible Plug Type: Phoenix® Combicon series (3.5mm pitch, 5-pole), type: MC 1.5/5-ST-3.5.

12.5.3. OCS Sensor

The switcher is supplied with a 3.81mm 3-pole 90° Reversed Gender Plug Phoenix® connector, which is used for connecting an occupancy sensor. The figure below is an example about how to connect a Leviton OCS10-M0W device. This sensor is a so-called ‘active high’ type, thus the setup requires an external 1kΩ pull-down resistor between the input and the ground pins. If your sensor is ‘open drain’ type, the grey-colored wire and the resistor is not recommended to install.

* The extra wire and the resistor are recommended only for ‘active high’ type sensors.
12.6. Mechanical Drawings

INFO: UCX-2x1-HC30, UCX-2x2-H30, UCX-4x2-HC30 models have the same size. Dimensions are in mm.

UCX-2x1-HC30, UCX-2x2-H30, UCX-4x2-HC30 models
12.7. Factory Default Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>UCX-4x2-HC30(D)</th>
<th>UCX-2x1-HC30</th>
<th>UCX-2x2-H30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video port settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected source (O1/O2/O3)</td>
<td>I1/I3/-</td>
<td>I1/-/-</td>
<td>I1/I2/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowed HDCP Version (I1/I2/I3/I4)</td>
<td>1.4/1.4/2.2/2.2</td>
<td>2.2/2.2/-/-</td>
<td>2.2/2.2/-/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotplug detect mode (HPD) at input ports</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Welcome Screen Image</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Welcome Screen Message</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output 5V mode / signal type</td>
<td>on / auto</td>
<td>on / auto</td>
<td>on / auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output HDCP mode</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video autoselect</td>
<td>disabled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulated EDID</td>
<td>Factory #47: Universal HDMI PCM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analogue audio output port settings

| Volume | 0 dB, 100% |
| Balance | 0 (center) |

Network settings

| Factory default IP address mode | DHCP |
| Static IP address | 192.168.0.100 |
| Static network mask | 255.255.255.0 |
| Static gateway address | 192.168.0.1 |
| Hostname | lightware<serialno> |
| LW3 protocol | enabled |
| HTTP, HTTPS | enabled |
| HTTP, HTTPS authentication | disabled |
| Authentication setting (user/password) | admin/<not set> |

USB port settings

| USB-C Power Limit | equal output power |
| DP Alternate Mode Policy | auto |
| Port Power Role | dual Role |
| Autoselect | follow video O1 |
| D1-D4 Power 5V Mode | auto |

RS-232 port settings
- RS-232 port: 9600 BAUD, 8, N, 1
- RS-232 serial over IP: enabled

GPIO port settings
- Output level: low
- Direction: input
- Occupancy sensor: active high

Miscellaneous
- Control lock: disabled
- Dark mode: disabled
- Automatic fan control: enabled
- User EDID memory: empty
# 12.8. Firmware Release Notes

The list below shows the released firmware packages with important notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firmware Version</th>
<th>Release Date</th>
<th>New Feature</th>
<th>Known Issue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v1.4.0b4</td>
<td>2022-04-27</td>
<td>• 2x60W charge on PCB &gt;= 2.4</td>
<td>• &quot;Loss of video after IS&quot; bug (to be fixed in next hotfix release)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Basic CEC added (at HDMI outputs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• WebLDC added</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v1.3.3b3</td>
<td>2021-12-08</td>
<td>• Adding support for MMX2 - H20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Video layer freeze issue fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v1.3.2b1</td>
<td>2021-11-05</td>
<td>• Firmware support for PCB V2.3 added</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The experimental feature &quot;Current measurement of USB device ports&quot; does not work, so removed from LW3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v1.3.1b1</td>
<td>2021-11-02</td>
<td>• &quot;USB follows video&quot; bug in v1.3.0b6 fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v1.3.0b6</td>
<td>2021-10-22</td>
<td>• Support package improvement (cleaned up logging, LW3 tree saving)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HDR EDIDs added to EDID list</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HDMI output audio mute function became available at the audio layer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HDCP compatibility improvement (HDCP versions supported by the sink are shown)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• robustness improvement of the upgrade procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• faster reboot after factory reset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**v1.2.2b3**

Release date: 2021-10-05

**New feature:**
- No factory reset needed on upgrading from 1.2.0

**v1.2.1b4**

Release date: 2021-08-30

**Bugfix:**
- Incorrect Autoselect operation related to signal present going false for a short time (<1s) is fixed. This typically occurs during locking the scene in Windows.

**v1.2.0b9**

Release date: 2021-07-01

**New feature:**
- We recommend the update to the FW 1.2.0 only if you need some of the new features. The update will cause Factory reset.
- Basic IT security features (HTTPS, WSS) are available
- Serial over Ethernet is supported
- Status LED functions, IdentifyMe and Dark mode
- Serial port is supported
- REST API is supported
- Special Push button functions (Enable HDCP, Factory Reset, Control Lock) are supported

**Known issue:**
- UCX-2x1-HC30 and UCX-2x2-H30 variants are supported
- UCX-2x1-HC30 and UCX-2x2-H30 are supported from FW 1.2.0. Uploading a FW package of version less than 1.2.0 renders these variants disfunctional.
- No response to LW3 and REST API command SET V1/MANAGEMENT/LABEL DeviceLabel
- IdentifyMe does not work in the LDC Device Discovery window. This function might not work in the favourite devices list. (Next LDC version will solve this issue)
- LDC 2.5.10b1 version supports only 6107 TCP connection. If the 6107 port is closed the LDC cannot connect to the device. If Device Discovery detects a product with 6107 port closed then it will ask for permission to open it. This function might not work in the favourite devices list. Next LDC version will be able to connect using WSS (443).
- Crosspoint view of the LDC only reflects the crosspoint mute property (/V1/MEDIA/AUDIO/XP/O1.Mute) but it won't show Embedded audio mute state of the port (/V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioMute)
- Network settings of the device (like IP address) can be changed via LDC device discovery window. Changes take effect as expected but the displayed value of these properties follows the changes only after rebooting the device.
- It is not possible to clone configurations between different variants but the error message might be missing
Known issue:

- The New property in /SYS node may change in future releases.

Bugfix:

- No fading at the analog audio output during signal switching

New feature:

- Welcome Screen, OCS and GPIO properties now available in LW3
- Autoselect functionalities added to USB layer
- UCX-4x2-HC30D variant is supported
- Configuration cloning
- New port properties

Known issue:

- No fading at the analog audio output during signal switching

Bugfix:

- Improved ZIP file upload

New feature:

- Welcome Screen, OCS and GPIO properties now available in LW3
- Autoselect functionalities added to USB layer
- UCX-4x2-HC30D variant is supported
- Configuration cloning
- New port properties

Bugfix:

- The following properties can be set to On or Off mode: /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.Output5VMode /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O2.Output5VMode
- Auto mode will be available in a future release.
- Ethernet port P5 is counting TX Ethernet packets even if there is no connection. /MEDIA/ETHERNET/PS/COUNTERS.TxCounter Ethernet packet transmission on PS is not affected by this issue. This Ethernet port works as expected other than the incorrect TX counter value.
- If a USB Host without DisplayPort Alterante mode support is connected to one of the USB Type-C connectors, then the ActiveAltMode property erroneously reads as DP. /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.ActiveAltMode=DP
- This issue causes Lightware Device Controller to erroneously display a yellow “DP” indicator on the port panel, which means the connection successfully entered DisplayPort Alterante mode. The following property describing the DisplayPort Alterante mode capability of the connected Host works as expected. /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.HostSupportsDisplayPortAltMode=false USB and Displayport Data transmission is not affected.
- An external control system using LW3 protocol subscribed to an HDMI output node OPEN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1. might not receive all CHG messages related to the presence of embedded audio on the output. For example if the video crossover switches between two sources: one with- and one without embedded audio, then the following CHG messages might be missing: CHG /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioPresent=false CHG /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioPresent=true Transmission of the embedded audio stream from input to output is unaffected. Muting the audio also works as expected.
- No fading at the analog audio output during signal switching.
- VCONN is not supplied by USB Type-C interface of the product, if the port partner sends a Vconn Swap command via Power Delivery Protocol over the Communication Channel. USB Type-C active cables or VCONN powered peripherals require VCONN. These cables or peripherals won’t work in the above case. Also communicating with e-Markers of cables will not be possible. Charging, USB and DisplayPort functions using passive cables is not affected. The product has a strong preference toward becoming a Power Source upon connecting a device. The product will source VBUS and VCONN most of the times, therefore Vconn Swap command would only result in the connected device sourcing the Vconn, and avoiding this issue.
- Properties in /SYS node may change in future releases.

Properties in /SYS node may change in future releases.

- HPD signal is activated with up to 100ms delay compared to the 5V signal. This might cause compatibility issue with some devices.

Known issue:

- Properties of Audio XP do not reflect the limitations of the video XP. If I5 is in use on the video layer, neither the video nor the audio content of I1 cannot be used.
- Locked audio or video ports can be muted or unmuted.
- 192kHz multichannel audio is only delivered as stereo to the outputs. Lower sampling rates are not affected.
- SwitchAll method cannot be used to disconnect all outputs. Switch method can be used instead. switchAll(0) method does not work. switch(0;0;0;2) works as expected.

Bugfix:

- Improved ZIP file upload

New feature:

- Welcome Screen, OCS and GPIO properties now available in LW3
- Autoselect functionalities added to USB layer
- UCX-4x2-UCX series – User’s Manual
- Configuration cloning
- New port properties

Known issue:

- The following properties can be set to On or Off mode: /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.Output5VMode /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O2.Output5VMode
- Auto mode will be available in a future release.
- Ethernet port P5 is counting TX Ethernet packets even if there is no connection. /MEDIA/ETHERNET/PS/COUNTERS.TxCounter Ethernet packet transmission on PS is not affected by this issue. This Ethernet port works as expected other than the incorrect TX counter value.
- If a USB Host without DisplayPort Alterante mode support is connected to one of the USB Type-C connectors, then the ActiveAltMode property erroneously reads as DP. /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.ActiveAltMode=DP
- This issue causes Lightware Device Controller to erroneously display a yellow “DP” indicator on the port panel, which means the connection successfully entered DisplayPort Alterante mode. The following property describing the DisplayPort Alterante mode capability of the connected Host works as expected. /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.HostSupportsDisplayPortAltMode=false USB and Displayport Data transmission is not affected.
- An external control system using LW3 protocol subscribed to an HDMI output node OPEN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1. might not receive all CHG messages related to the presence of embedded audio on the output. For example if the video crossover switches between two sources: one with- and one without embedded audio, then the following CHG messages might be missing: CHG /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioPresent=false CHG /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioPresent=true Transmission of the embedded audio stream from input to output is unaffected. Muting the audio also works as expected.
- No fading at the analog audio output during signal switching.
- VCONN is not supplied by USB Type-C interface of the product, if the port partner sends a Vconn Swap command via Power Delivery Protocol over the Communication Channel. USB Type-C active cables or VCONN powered peripherals require VCONN. These cables or peripherals won’t work in the above case. Also communicating with e-Markers of cables will not be possible. Charging, USB and DisplayPort functions using passive cables is not affected. The product has a strong preference toward becoming a Power Source upon connecting a device. The product will source VBUS and VCONN most of the times, therefore Vconn Swap command would only result in the connected device sourcing the Vconn, and avoiding this issue.
- Properties in /SYS node may change in future releases.

Properties in /SYS node may change in future releases.

- HPD signal is activated with up to 100ms delay compared to the 5V signal. This might cause compatibility issue with some devices.

Known issue:

- Properties of Audio XP do not reflect the limitations of the video XP. If I5 is in use on the video layer, neither the video nor the audio content of I1 cannot be used.
• Ethernet port P5 is counting TX Ethernet packets even if there is no connection. /MEDIA/ETHERNET/P5/COUNTERS.TxCounter Ethernet packet transmission on P5 is not affected by this issue. This Ethernet port works as expected other than the incorrect TX counter value.

• If a USB Host without DisplayPort Alternate mode support is connected to one of the USB Type-C connectors, then the ActiveAltMode property erroneously reads as DP. /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.ActiveAltMode=DB This issue causes Lightware Device Controller to erroneously display a yellow "DP" indicator on the port panel, which means the connection successfully entered DisplayPort Alternate mode. The following property describing the DisplayPort Alternate mode capability of the connected Host works as expected. /V1/MEDIA/USB/U1.HostSupportsDpAltMode=false USB and Displayport Data transmission is not affected.

• An external control system using LW3 protocol subscribed to an HDMI output node OPEN /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1 might not receive all CHG messages related to the presence of embedded audio on the output. For example if the video crosspoint switches between two sources: one with- and one without embedded audio, then the following CHG messages might be missing: CHG /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioPresent=false CHG /V1/MEDIA/VIDEO/O1.EmbeddedAudioPresent=true Transmission of the embedded audio stream from input to output is unaffected. Muting the audio also works as expected.

• 192kHz multichannel audio is only delivered as stereo to the outputs. Lower sampling rates are not affected.
12.9. Hashtag Keyword List

This user’s manual contains keywords with hashtags (#) to help you find the relevant information as quick as possible.

The format of the keywords is the following:

#<keyword>

The usage of the keywords: use the Search function (Ctrl+F / Cmd+F) of your PDF reader application, type the # (hashtag) character and the wished keyword.

The #newspecial keyword indicates a new feature/function that has just appeared in the latest firmware or software version.

Example

#dhcp

This keyword is placed at the DHCP (dynamic IP address) setting in the front panel operation, the Lightware Device Controller (LDC) and the LW3 programmer’s reference section.

The following list contains all hashtag keywords placed in the document with a short description belonging to them. The list is in alphabetical order by the hashtag keywords.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hashtag Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#advancedview</td>
<td>Advanced view / Terminal window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#alternatemode</td>
<td>Displayport Alternate mode settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#analogaudio</td>
<td>Analog audio related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#authentication</td>
<td>Authentication settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#autoselect</td>
<td>Autoselect feature settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#balance</td>
<td>Balance (for analog audio) setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#buttonlock</td>
<td>Front panel button lock setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#cablediagnostics</td>
<td>Cable diagnostics tool in LDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#cec</td>
<td>CEC-related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#crosspoint</td>
<td>Crosspoint switch setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#devicelabel</td>
<td>Device label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#dhcp</td>
<td>Dynamic IP address (DHCP) setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#diagnostic</td>
<td>Failure diagnostic related tool/information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#displayportalternatemode</td>
<td>Displayport Alternate mode settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#dpialtmode</td>
<td>Displayport Alternate mode settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#edid</td>
<td>EDID related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#factory</td>
<td>Factory default settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#firmwareversion</td>
<td>Firmware version query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#framedetector</td>
<td>Frame detector in LDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#hdcp</td>
<td>HDCP-encryption related setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#http</td>
<td>Http-related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#https</td>
<td>Https-related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#ipaddress</td>
<td>IP address related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#label</td>
<td>Device label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#lock</td>
<td>Port lock setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#lockbutton</td>
<td>Front panel button lock setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#log</td>
<td>System log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#mute</td>
<td>Port mute setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#network</td>
<td>Network (IP address) related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#portstatus</td>
<td>Source/destination port status query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#power</td>
<td>Power sending settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#producttype</td>
<td>Product type query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#reboot</td>
<td>Restarting the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#restart</td>
<td>Restarting the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#rs232</td>
<td>RS-232 related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#rs-232</td>
<td>RS-232 related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#security</td>
<td>Network security settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#serial</td>
<td>RS-232 related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#serialnumber</td>
<td>Serial number query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#signaltype</td>
<td>HDMI/DVI signal type setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#status</td>
<td>Status query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#switch</td>
<td>Crosspoint switch setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#systemlog</td>
<td>System log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#terminal</td>
<td>Advanced view / Terminal window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#testpattern</td>
<td>Test pattern (no sync screen) settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#unlock</td>
<td>Port unlock setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#unmute</td>
<td>Port unmute setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#usb</td>
<td>USB 2.0 interface-related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#usbc</td>
<td>USB-C interface-related settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#volume</td>
<td>Volume (for analog audio) setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#welcomescreen</td>
<td>Welcome screen settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#password</td>
<td>Password setting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.10. Further Information

Limited Warranty Statement

1. Lightware Visual Engineering LLC (Lightware) warrants to all trade and end user customers that any Lightware product purchased will be free from manufacturing defects in both material and workmanship for three (3) years from purchase unless stated otherwise below. The warranty period will begin on the latest possible date where proof of purchase/delivery can be provided by the customer. In the event that no proof can be provided (empty ‘Date of purchase’ field or a copy of invoice), the warranty period will begin from the point of delivery from Lightware.

1.1. 25G and MODEX product series will be subject to a seven (7) year warranty period under the same terms as outlined in this document.

1.2. If during the first three (3) months of purchase, the customer is unhappy with any aspect of a Lightware product, Lightware will accept a return for full credit.

1.3. Any product that fails in the first six (6) months of the warranty period will automatically be eligible for replacement and advanced replacement where available. Any replacements provided will be warranted for the remainder of the original unit’s warranty period.

1.4. Product failures from six (6) months to the end of the warranty period will either be repaired or replaced at the discretion of Lightware. If Lightware chooses to replace the product, then the replacement will be warranted for the remainder of the original unit’s warranty period.

2. The above-stated warranty and procedures will not apply to any product that has been:

2.1. Modified, repaired or altered by anyone other than a certified Lightware engineer unless expressly agreed beforehand.

2.2. Used in any application other than that for which it was intended.

2.3. Subjected to any mechanical or electrical abuse or accidental damage.

2.4. Any costs incurred for repair/replacement of goods that fall into the categories above (2.1., 2.2., 2.3.) will be borne by the customer at a pre-agreed figure.

3. All products to be returned to Lightware require a return material authorization number (RMA) prior to shipment, and this number must be clearly marked on the box. If an RMA number is not obtained or is not clearly marked on the box, Lightware will refuse the shipment.

3.1. The customer will be responsible for in-bound, and Lightware will be responsible for out-bound shipping costs.

3.2. Newly repaired or replaced products will be warranted to the end of the originally purchased product’s warranty period.

Document Revision History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rev.</th>
<th>Release date</th>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Editor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>19.11.2020</td>
<td>Initial version</td>
<td>Judit Barsony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>25.11.2020</td>
<td>Minor corrections, add firmware update chapter</td>
<td>Judit Barsony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>21.12.2020</td>
<td>LED description modifying, add script management section to LDC chapter, complete troubleshooting chapter, add examples to autoselect description, add hashtags</td>
<td>Judit Barsony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>05.03.2021</td>
<td>Add UCX-4x2-HC30D model info, add OCS and GPIO descriptions, LW3 progref extended; update screenshots in LDC chapter</td>
<td>Judit Barsony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>04.05.2021</td>
<td>Correct factory default restore description</td>
<td>Judit Barsony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>02.07.2021</td>
<td>Add UCX-2x1-HC30, UCX-2x2-H30 model info, REST API and Network security section</td>
<td>Judit Barsony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>12.11.2021</td>
<td>OCS wiring added, list of factory default settings extended, minor corrections/additions</td>
<td>Laszlo Zsendenyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>30.11.2021</td>
<td>Minor corrections</td>
<td>Laszlo Zsendenyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>06.05.2022</td>
<td>CEC-support on HDMI outputs added; Built-in web support added; General minor corrections</td>
<td>Laszlo Zsendenyi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact Us

sales@lightware.com
+36 1 255 3800

support@lightware.com
+36 1 255 3810

Lightware Visual Engineering LLC.
Peterdy 15, Budapest H-1071, Hungary

www.lightware.com